ISSN 1608-411X

Journal of Bhutan Studies

Volume 46, Summer 2022

CENTRE FOR BHUTAN & GNH STUDIES • POST BOX 1111, THIMPHU, BHUTAN
PHONE ◦ 975 2 321111 ◦ 975 2 321007 • FASCIMILE ◦ 975 2 321001
EMAIL ◦ CBS@BHUTANSTUDIES.ORG.BT • WWW.BHUTANSTUDIES.ORG.BT

JOURNAL OF BHUTAN STUDIES

EDITORS

Dasho Karma Ura
Sangay Chophel
Karma Wangdi
Jigme Phuntsho

POLICIES

Journal of Bhutan Studies is a bi-annual publication of the Centre for Bhutan & GNH Studies. It presents scholarly and researched articles on social, cultural, political, and economic aspects of Bhutan. Opinions expressed are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views or policies of the Centre.

We welcome articles and research papers in English. Authors will be provided five copies of *Journal*. We encourage feedbacks on the *Journal*'s articles.

EDITORIAL CORRESPONDENCE

Post Box 1111
Thimphu, Bhutan
Tel: 975-2-321005, 321111
Fax: 975-2-321001
Email: cbs@bhutanstudies.org.bt

https://www.bhutanstudies.org.bt/
https://www.grossnationalhappiness.com/

© Centre for Bhutan & GNH Studies, 2022. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Journal of Bhutan Studies Volume 46 Summer 2022

CONTENTS

འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཁྲམ་རྒྱིང་ཤོས་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་པའི་ཚེ་ཕན་གྱི་གནད་དོན་ཞིབ་འཇུག།

ཀུན་བཟང་། 1

Does GNH Determine Contextual QoL? A Case of Thimphu Urban

Gonpo Tenzin 39

Determinants of Cottage and Small Industries Growth in Thimphu Thromde

Tashi Norbu, Tendri Gyeltshen, and Phuntsho Drukpa 89

Watching the Words: A Situational Analysis of Self-censorship in Bhutanese Media

Sonam Wangdi 125

འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཁྲམ་རྙིང་ཤོས་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་པའི་ཁེ་ཕན་གྱི་གནད་དོན་ཞིབ་འཇུག།

ཀུན་བཟང་།*

བཅུད་དོན།

ཞིབ་འཚོལ་རྩོམ་བྲིས་འདི་ནང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་དང་པ་ག་དེ་སྤེ་བྱུང་ཡི་ག་དེའི་རྒྱབ་ཁུངས་ལོ་རྒྱུས་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་ཁེ་ཕན་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་ས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་ཡོད་པའི་སྐོར་གྲོས་བསྡུར་འབད་དེ་ཡོད། སྔོན་བྱོན་མཁས་པ་ཚུ་གིས་འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་བརྗོད་གཞི་ལུ་གཙོ་རིམ་བཟུང་སྟེ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཚད་ཅིག་ལས་མེདཔ་ལས། མི་དམངས་ཕན་ཐབས་ལུ་རྫོང་ཁ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་གསར་གཏོད་ཀྱི་དམིགས་གཏད་བསྐྱེད་དེ་སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག་༡༩༧༩ ཅན་མ་དང་། སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་༢༠༠༧ ཅན་མ། གཞན་ཡང་འབྲེལ་ཡོད་དཔེ་དེབ་དང་ཡིག་ཆ་དུམ་གྲ་རེ་ཁ་འཐོར་ཡོད་མི་དང་། ས་འཇལ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ནང་ཡུན་རིང་ཕྱག་ཞུ་མི་ཁྱད་རིག་ཅན་དང་ཤེས་ཡོན་ཅན་ལས་གནས་སྡུད་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་དེ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་ཡོད། ས་ཁྲམ་བཟོ་ནི་ལམ་སྲོལ་འདི་འགོ་དང་པ་དུས་རབས་བཅུ་བདུན་པའི་ནང་བྱུང་ནུག། དེ་ཡང་བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་ངག་དབང་རྣམ་རྒྱལ་མཆོག་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༦༡༦ ལོ་ལུ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་བྱོན་ཏེ་ཤར་ཕང་སྤ་གསུམ་དང་། ཐད་དར་བཅུ་གསུམ་གྱི་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་བཀའ་ཆོས་དང་། གཤིན་གསོན་གྱི་ཞབས་བརྟན་སྐུ་རིམ་རྒྱུན་མ་ཆད་པར་བསྒྲུབས་གནང་བའི་བཀའ་དྲིན་དགའ་ཚོར་ལུ་དད་ཅན་སྦྱིན་བདག་ཚུ་གིས་ཁོང་

---

* ས་ཆ་ཐོ་བཀོདཔ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་གཙོ་འཛིན། རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་འཇལ་ལྷན་ཚོགས། ཐིམ་ཕུག།
Email: kuenzang73@gmail.com

རའི་ཟ་སྤྱོད་འཐབ་པའི་ས་ཞིང་ཚུ་བླམ་ལུ་ཡོ་བྱད་སྤེ་ཕུལ་ནུག། ས་ཞིང་དེ་ཚུ་སྒྲིག་མཐུན་ཐོག་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་གི་དོན་ལུ་བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་གིས་ཡིག་ཐོག་བཀོད་ཞིནམ་ལས། འདི་གུ་གཞུང་གྲྭ་ཚང་གི་ཐིའུ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་ཁེ་ཕན་དང་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་མའི་ནང་དོན་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ་དུས་མཐུན་གྱི་ས་ཁྲམ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་གསར་གཏོད་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་བརྗོད་གཞི་ཐོག་ལུ་གཏིང་ཟབ་ཀྱི་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་དགོཔ་ལེ་ཤ་ཡོདཔ་ལས། ད་རེས་ང་གིས་རྫོང་ཁའི་ཐོག་ལུ་རྩོམ་བྲིས་འབད་མི་འདི་གིས་མ་འོངས་བློ་རིག་ཡངས་པའི་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་པ་ཚུ་ལུ་ཁ་སྐོང་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་ནིའི་སེམས་ཤུགས་དང་བློ་སྤོབས་འབྱིན་ཚུགས་པའི་རེ་བ་ཡོད།།

གཙོ་ཚིག ས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ། ཕྱག་བཞག་ལག་ཁྲམ། ས་ཡི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག། སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས། ཡོ་བྱད། མཆོད་གཞིས།

ངོ་སྤྲོད།

ས་གཞི་འདི་ཕྱི་སྣོད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན་དང་། ནང་བཅུད་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཅན་ཚུ་བརྟེན་སའི་རྟེན་གཞི་གཙོ་བོ་ཅིག་ཨིན། ཕྱི་སྣོད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན་དང་ནང་བཅུད་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཅན་གཉིས་ཆ་རང་འབྱུང་བ་ས་ཡི་ཁམས་ལུ་མ་བརྟེན་པར་འཇིག་རྟེན་འདི་ནང་གནས་ཐབས་མེདཔ་ཨིན། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་ནང་མི་རློབས་ཡར་འཕར་ལས་བརྟེན་ཟ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ས་གཞི་མ་ལངས་པའི་དཀའ་ངལ་ཚུ་འཐོན་ཏེ་ཟ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་ཕར་བཞག་ ཐ་ན་རང་སྡོད་སའི་སྡོད་ཁྱིམ་ཆུང་ཀུ་ཅིག་རྐྱབ་ནིའི་ས་གཞི་ཆུང་ཀུ་ཅིག་ཡང་མེད་པའི་གདོང་ལེན་རྣམ་པ་སྣ་ཚོགས་འབྱུང་བཞིན་དུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། མི་རློབས་ཡར་འཕར་ལས་བརྟེན་དཔལ་འབྱོར་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་ཁྲོམ་དང་འཕྲུལ་ཁང་ཚུ་རྒྱ་སྦོམ་སྤེ་གཞི་བཙུགས་འབད་ནི་དེ་གིས་ཕ་ལས་བུ་བརྒྱུད་དེ་འཆང་སྤྱོད་འབད་བའི་ས་ཞིང་ཚུ་ད་རེས་ནངས་པ་

ཁྲོམ་དང་གོང་འཕེལ་ལས་སྒའི་དོན་ལུ་ཨོར་ཏེ་མི་སེར་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཐ་སྙོད་སར་བུ་སྙོད་ནི་མེདཔ་ཐལ་ཏེ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན།

འབྲུག་ཆོས་ལྟན་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་འདི་ནང་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གཞན་བཟུམ་ས་ཞིང་མེད་པའི་དཀའ་སྡུག་སྟ་ཚོགས་སྤྱོང་མ་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གི་བཀའ་དྲིན་ལས་བརྟེན་ཨིན། མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་ས་གཞི་འདི་མི་ཁུངས་རེ་རེ་བཞིན་ལུ་དགོ་པའི་ནོར་བུ་གཅོ་བོ་ཅིག་ཨིན་མ་གཟིགས་ཏེ། མི་སེར་ཚ་མཉམ་ལུ་སའི་ཐོག་ལྟེ་གནད་དང་བདག་དབང་འབྲ་མཉམ་ཡོདཔ་བཟོ་གནང་སྟེ་ཡོད། དེ་མ་ཚད་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་དགོས་མའོ་དང་བསྟུན་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་དང་། བྱ་སྐྱའི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ། མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་ཁྱིམ་ས་དང་ཐ་སྙོད་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ཚུ་གནང་བཞིན་ཏུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་གོས་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་སའི་ཐོག་ལྟེ་གནད་དང་བདག་དབང་འབྲ་མཉམ་བཟོ་གནའི་བཀའ་དྲིན་ལས་བརྟེན་ཏེ་ད་རེས་ནངས་པ་འབྲུག་མི་ག་ཨིན་རྒྱུད་སྤྱོད་ས་དང་། ཐ་སྙོད་འབད་ནིའི་ས་ཆ་ཉུང་ཐ་ཨེ་ཀར་བཞི་དང་ལྟ་མེད་མི་ག་ཡང་མེདཔ་ཨིན།

ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་དང་ས་འཛལ་ལས་ལུགས་ཚུ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡང་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་དུས་དང་མཐུན་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ་ས་གཞི་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་ལས་ལུགས་ཚུ་སྤྲང་སྐྱབ་བཅོན་བཟོ་གནང་ཡོདཔ་མ་ཚད། འབངས་མི་སེར་ལུ་རིན་མེད་སྐྱོང་བའི་ས་ཆ་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་གནང་མི་འདི་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་མ་གཏོགས་འཛམ་གླིང་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གཞན་ཁ་ཤས་ལུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། འབྲུག་པའི་མི་སེར་ཚུ་སྙོད་ས་དང་ཐ་སྙོད་འབད་སྐབས་ས་ཞིང་ཁ་ཤས་ཀྱང་ཁེ་ཕན་ཐོབ་ཨིན། འབྲུག་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ཁྱིམ་ཚང་ཐ་ཨེ་ཀར་ཞིག་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། འབྲུག་ཁབ་ཀྱི་ཁྱིམ་ཚང་ཐ་ཨེ་ཀར་ཞིག་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན།

རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གཞན་གྱི་དཀའ་ངལ་དང་གདོང་ལེན་ཚུ་སེམས་ཁར་ངེས་ཏེ་ད་ལྟོ་ལས་འབྲུག་མི་ཚུ་གིས་རང་སའི་བདག་དབང་གི་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་བདག་འཛིན་ལེགས་ཤོམ་མ་འཐབ་པར་ཕ་གཞིས་ཚུ་རྒྱབ་ཁར་བཤོལ་ཏེ་ཁྲོམ་ཁར་གནས་སྤོ་འགྱོ་བ་ཅིན། མ་འོངས་པའི་ནང་བུ་གཞི་ཚུ་ལུ་གནོད་ནིའི་ཉེན་ཁ་སྤོམ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེ་ཡང་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གོང་འཕེལ་གྱི་འགྱུར་བ་ལས་བརྟེན་ད་རེས་ནངས་པ་ས་ཆ་འདི་ཟ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱངམ་ཅིག་གི་དོན་ལུ་མེན་པར་འཕྲུལ་ཁང་ཀྱབ་ནི་དང་། ཁྲོམ་ཆགས་ནི་ལ་སོགས་པ་གནད་དོན་སྣ་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་སྤྱོད་མི་འཐོནམ་ལས། ཟ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ས་ཞིང་ཚུ་ཕངས་སི་སི་སྤྲེ་ཁྲོམ་དང་འཕྲུལ་ཁང་གཞི་བཙུགས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་ཤོར་ནིའི་ཉེན་ཁ་སྤོམ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། ས་གཞི་འདི་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་འཕྲལ་ཕུགས་གཉིས་ཆ་རང་ལུ་དགོ་པའི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་གཙོ་བོ་ཅིག་ཨིནམ་ལས། ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་མངོན་པར་མཐོ་བའི་གསེར་ཁྲི་ཁར་ཕེབས་ཞིནམ་ལས། གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་དང་ས་འཇལ་ལམ་ལུགས། དེ་ལས་ས་ཁྲམ་བཀོད་ཐངས་དང་ས་ཁྲམ་ཞུ་ཐངས་ཀྱི་བྱ་རིམ་ཚུ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་དུས་མཐུན་བཟོ་གནང་སྟེ་ཡོད།

ད་རེས་ནངས་པ་ན་གཞོན་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་གིས་ས་གཞིའི་དགོས་མཁོ་དང་། ས་གཞི་ཚུ་ཁྲིམས་མཐུན་ཐོག་སྤྱོད་ཆོག་དང་མ་ཆོག་གི་བྱ་སྒོའི་རིམ་པ་ཚུ་ཉིང་སང་ས་མ་ཤེས་པར་ཕམ་གྱི་བདག་དབང་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་རྒྱབ་ཁར་བཤོལ་ཏེ་ཁྲོམ་ཚུ་ནང་གནས་སྤོ་སྟེ་འོངམ་ཨིན་མས། དེ་ལས་བརྟེན་གཡུས་སྒོ་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་ནང་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་ཟ་སྤྱོད་མ་འཐབ་པར་སྟོངམ་སྤེ་ལུས་ཏེ་ཕ་གཞིས་ཚུ་སྤང་ལུ་ཐལ་མི་གྱངས་ཁ་ཡར་སེང་འགྱོ་བཞིན་དུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེ་ཚུ་ག་ར་ས་གཞི་གི་ཁེ་ཕན་དང་དགོས་པ་ཚུ་ལེགས་ཤོམ་ཉ་མ་གོཕ་ལས་བརྟེན་ཨིན་མས། འབྲུག་གི་ཁྲིམས་གཞུང་ཆེན་མོ་དང་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་༡༩༧༩ ཅན་མ། དེ་ལས་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་༢༠༠༧ ཅན་མ་ཚུ་ནང་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་དང་བདག་དབང་། ས་ཁྲམ་བཀོད་ཐངས་དང་ས་ཁྲམ་ཞུ་ཐངས་ཀྱི་བྱ་སྒོའི་རིམ་

པ་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་བཀོད་ཡོད་རྐྱངམ། འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་ཐོག་བྱང་ཚུལ་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་དགོས་མཁོ་དང་བསྟུན་ས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་དུས་མཐུན་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིག་འབད་དགོ་པའི་གནད་དོན་ཐོག་ལུ་གཅོ་རིམ་བཟུང་སྟེ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཚད་ལྡན་ཅིག་དང་ལྡོ་མཐལ་བའི་གོ་སྐལ་ལུ་མིན་འདུག་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན།

དོན་ཚན་འདིའི་ཐོག་ལུ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་སྤྱིར་མ་འངམས་མི་རབས་ཀྱི་མཐའ་དོན་ལུ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་རང་དབང་གི་ངོ་རྟགས་གཞུང་སྐད་ཡིག་ནང་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ཁྲམས་ལྡན་ཡིག་ཆ་ཡོད་བཟོ་ནི་དང་། ལྷག་པར་དུ་ནང་ཚོས་འབྲི་ལྷག་གི་ཤེས་ཡོན་དུམ་གྲ་རེ་ཡོད་མི་ཚུ་གིས་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་ཐོག་བྱང་ཚུལ་དང་། དུས་དང་དུས་སུ་ས་ཁྲམ་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིག་འབད་ཡོད་པའི་རྒྱབ་ཁྲན་ཁྲམས་སྐོར་ཤེས་ཡོན་སྤེལ་ཐབས་ལུ་དམིགས་གཏུད་བསྒྲིད་དེ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་ཡོད་ཨིན། རྩོམ་བྱེས་འདི་ལས་བརྟེན་མ་འངམས་ན་གཞོན་ཚུ་གིས་རང་གི་ཨམ་བྱི་མིང་ཐོག་ཁར་ཁྲམ་ཡོད་པའི་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་ལེགས་ཤོམ་སྤྲེ་བདག་འཛིན་འབད་དགོ་གལ་ཆེ་བའི་སྐོར་དང་། ལྷག་པར་དུ་ས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་ཁྱིམས་མཐུན་གྱི་ཐོག་ལས་བཟོ་ནིའི་བྱིམས་ཚུ་ལེགས་ཤོམ་སྤྲེ་ཤེས་ཚུགས་པའི་ཞ་ཧན་སྤྲོམ་ཡོད།

རྩོམ་བྱེས་འདི་ནང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་ཐོག་བྱང་ཚུལ་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་སྙན་ལུ་གཅིགས་ཏེ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་ཁྲམ་དམངས་ཡོད་པའི་རྒྱུ་ཆ་ཚུ་ཁྱབ་ཁྱབ་ཅིག་ཁར་བསྡུ་ལུ་གཅིགས་ཏེ་རྒྱུ་ཆ་ཚུ་ཁྱབ་ཁྱབ་ཅིག་ཁར་བསྡུ་ལུ་ཁྱབ་ཁྱབ་ཅིག་ཁར་བསྡུ་ཡོད་པ་ཨིན།

རྩོམ་རིག་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ།

ས་གཞི་འདི་ཕྱི་སྣོད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན་དང་། ནང་བཅུད་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཅན་གཉིས་ཆ་རའི་རྟེན་གཞི་གཙོ་བོ་ཅིག་ཨིནམ་སྤེ་གསུངས་ཏེ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེ་ཡང་**ཐུབ་པའི་ཞལ་ལས།** “ས་འདི་འགྲོ་བ་ཀུན་གྱི་དཔང་ཡིན་ཏེ། །རྒྱུ་དང་མི་རྒྱུ་ཉེ་རིང་མེད་པར་སྙོམ། །” ཞེས་དང་། **མཁན་པོ་ཀརྨ་རང་གྲོལ་གྱིས།** “རྒྱུ་བ་མི་དང་དུད་འགྲོའི་རྟེན་དུ་གྱུར། །མི་རྒྱུ་རྩི་ཤིང་ལོ་ཏོག་སྐྱེས་པའི་གཞི། །འབྱུང་བ་དབང་ཆེན་སའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་འདི། །ལུས་ཅན་འགྲོ་ལ་འདོད་དགུ་སྟེར་བའི་རྒྱུ། །”ཞེས་གསུངས་དོ་བཟུམ་ས་གཞི་འདི་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་གཉིས་ཆ་རང་ལུ་དགོ་པའི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་མེད་ཐབས་མེདཔ་ཅིག་ཨིན།

དེ་བཟུམ་སྤེ་ས་གཞི་འདི་གལ་ཆེ་བའི་སྐོར་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་གིས་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་ཡང་བསྐྱར་གསུངས་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེ་ཡང་སྤྱི་ལོ་**༢༠༠༩** སྤྱི་ཟླ་**༣**པའི་ནང་ ལྷུན་རྩེ་རྫོང་ཁག་ནང་རྒྱལ་རབས་ཅན་གྱི་ས་ཆ་ལེགས་འགྱུར་མཛད་གནང་པའི་སྐབས་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་གསུང་བཤད་གནང་མི་འདི་ནང་། “མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་ས་གཞི་དགོ་པའི་རྒྱུ་མཚན་ལེ་ཤ་རང་ཡོད། དང་པ་རང་དེ་གིས་མི་སེར་ལུ་ཕན་ཐོགས་ཚུགས། སྤྱོད་བཏུབ་པའི་ས་ཞིང་ཚད་ཅིག་ལས་མེད་མི་འདི་མི་སེར་དང་། ཁོང་རའི་བུ་བརྒྱུད་ཚུ་གི་དོན་ལུ་ང་བཅས་ཀྱིས་ག་དེ་དྲག་དྲག་ཕན་ཐོགས་སྤོམ་སྤེ་རང་འབྱུང་ཚུགསཔ་ངེས་བརྟན་བཟོ་དགོཔ་ཨིན། ས་གཞི་ལུ་བརྟེན་ཏེ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་མི་སྡེའི་དཔལ་འབྱོར། དེ་ལས་སྲིད་དོན་གྱི་སྙིང་སྟོབས་འབྱུང་དགོ” ཟེར་བའི་ཐུགས་བརྩེ་བའི་བཀའ་སློབ་ཟབ་མོ་གནང་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན།

འདི་བཟུམ་སྤེ་སྤྱི་ཚེས་**༡༦/༠༩/༢༠༡༨** ལུ་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་གཞལ་སྒང་རྫོང་ཁག་གི་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་ས་ཆའི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་གནང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་མི་དབང་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་བཀའ་སློབ་གནང་མི་འདི་ནང་། “ས་ཆ་ལུ་བརྟེན་ཏེ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་སྐལཕ་

བསོ་བཤད་གྱི་བདེ་གཅུག་ཅིག་ཡིན་པ། སྔོན་ཁྲིམ་གྱི་ཉེན་སྲུང་། ཟ་འཐུང་གི་ཉེན་སྲུང་། དེ་ལས་བདེ་སྐྱིད་ཀྱི་ཉེན་སྲུང་བྱིན་ཚུགས་ནི་དེ་གིས་ས་གཞི་དེ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གི་མི་ཚེ་ནང་དེས་པར་དུ་དགོ་པའི་གཞི་རྟེན་དོ་མ་ཅིག་ཨིན།” ཟེར་གསུངས་གནང་ཞུག།

སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག་*༡༩༧༩* ཅན་མ་དང་། སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་དང་བཅའ་ཡིག་སྤྱི་ལོ་ *༢༠༠༧*ཅན་མ། རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཚོགས་འདུ་ཆེན་མོའི་གྲོས་ཆོད། ཁྲིམས་གསར་*༢༠༠* ཅན་མ། མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེའི་བཀའ་ཐམ་ (*༡༩༧༩-༢༠༠*) ཅན་མ་དང་། ས་ཆ་གླར་སྤྱོད་བཅའ་ཡིག་དང་སྤྱིག་གཞི་སྤྱི་ལོ་*༢༠༡༤* ཅན་མ། དེ་ལས་དང་ཕྱའི་ཁྲམ་དམངར་ཐམ་ཅནམ། ས་ཁྲམ་ཞེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྱིས། གཞུང་གི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ས་ཁྲམ། ལག་ཁྲམ། གཞན་ཡང་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ནང་གསོག་འཛོག་འབད་དེ་ཡོད་པའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཚུ་ནང་ས་གཞི་འདི་འཕྲལ་དང་ཕྱག་ས་གཉིས་ཆ་རང་ལུ་དགོ་པའི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་གལ་ཅིག་འབད་བ་ལས་བཏེན་ཏེ་ཚད་ལྡན་སྤྱིག་ལུགས་ཀྱི་ཐོག་ལས་ས་གཞི་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་འབད་ཐངས། ས་ཆ་སྤྱོད་ལེན། ས་ཁྲམ་ཐོ་བཀོད་འབད་ཐངས། གཞུང་ལས་ས་ཁྲམ་ཞུ་ཐངས་ཀྱི་བྱ་རིམ། ས་ཆའི་བདག་དབང་། ས་ཆ་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད། ས་གཞི་ཉེན་སྲུང་གི་ཐབས་ལམ་དང་བྱ་རིམ་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་བཀོད་ཏེ་འདུག།

ལྷག་པར་དུ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་བཞི་པ་དཔལ་འཛིགས་མེད་སེའུ་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་སྤྱི་ལོ་*༢༠༠༧*ལོ་ལྷ་ཅེ་ས་འི་སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག་དང་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་ཚུ་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་མཐིལ་ཕྱིན་མཛད་དེ། ཅེ་མ་ལས་བཅོན་པའི་ས་ཡི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་*༢༠༠༧* ཅན་མ་འདི་མཛད་གནང་ཞུག། གོང་གི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་ཚུ་ནང་སྤྱིར་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་བྱ་རིམ་དང་སྒྲིག་གཞི། ལྷག་པར་དུ་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་དང་བདག་དབང་། ས་ཁྲམ་བཀོད་ཐབས་དང་ས་ཁྲམ་ཞུ་ཐབས་ཀྱི་བྱ་རིམ་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་སྤྲོ་བཀོད་གནང་ཞུག། ཡིན་རུང་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་དེ་ཚུ་ནང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་ཐོག་བྱུང་བའི་རྒྱབ་ཁྲལས་ལོ་རྒྱུས་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་ཁེ་ཕན་ལུ་དམིགས་ཏེ་དུས་དང་

དུས་སུ་སར་ཁྱམ་ཚུ་བསྒྲུར་ཞིབ་མཛད་ཡོད་པའི་རྒྱབ་ལྗོངས་ལོ་རྒྱུས་ཚུ་བསྡུས་དོན་ཚམ་ལས་ གཏིང་ཟབ་ཀྱི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་བཀོད་དེ་མིན་འདུག་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན།

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ཡིག་ཚང་ཁག་ལས་སྤྱི་ལོ་༢༠༠༤ ལོ་ལྟ་དཔེ་སྒྲུན་འབད་བའི་དུས་དེབ་ Measuring Towards Perfection: An Evolution in Surveying abd Land Administration in Bhutan དང་། སྤྱི་ལོ་༢༠༡༢ ལོ་ལྟ་དཔེ་སྒྲུན་ཞུ་བའི་དུས་དེབ་ Empowering Land Goverance through sustabibale Geo-Information Mangaement ཟེར་མི་འདི་ནང་འཛུལ་རིག་གི་ཐོག་ལས་ས་ཆ་བསྒྲུར་འཛལ་དུང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་བསྡུན་ས་འཛལ་ལམ་ལུགས་དང་འཛུལ་ཆས་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་སྟེ་ས་ཆ་བསྒྲུར་འཛལ་གྱི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་དུས་རིམ་བཞིན་ཡར་རྒྱས་གཏི་ནེ་སྦྱི་སོང་ཡོད་གཏི་དེའི་སྐོར་གནས་ཚུལ་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་བཀོད་དེ་འདུག། དེ་མ་ཚད་སབ་ཁྲ་བཟོ་ཞིན་ལས་སབ་ཁྲ་དང་སྦྱགས་ས་ཆ་ཐོ་བཀོད་འབད་ཐངས་དང་། ས་ཁྲམ་བཀོད་ཐབས་ཀྱི་བྱ་རིམ་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་བཀོད་དེ་འདུག། ལྷག་པར་དུ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་དུས་མཐུན་པའི་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་དང་ཉེན་སྐྱོང་གི་ཐབས་ལམ་ཚུ་སྟངས་ལས་ལྷག་སྤྲིང་སྤྲིང་དང་རྩ་བརྟན་བཟོ་ཡོད་པའི་སྐོར་ཁ་གསལ་བཀོད་དེ་འདུག།

མི་དམངས་ལུ་གོ་བརྡ་ཁྲབ་སྤེལ་གཏང་ཐབས་ལུ་དམིགས་གཏད་བསྐྱེད་དེ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ཁ་སྐྱབ་ལས་དལེ་དེབ་དང་། དུས་དེབ། གནས་ཤོག་ ལ་སོགས་པ་འབྲེལ་ཡོད་གནས་ཚུལ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་དང་གཅིག་ཁོ་ནའི་གནས་དང་སྒོག་རིག་ཡོངས་འབྲེལ་གྱི་ཐོག་ལས་དེའི་སྐྱན་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་འབད་ནུག། འདི་བཟུམ་གལ་ཅན་གྱི་གནས་ཚུལ་ཚུ་ཨིང་སྐད་ཐོག་ལུ་མདོར་བསྡུས་ཙམ་བཀོད་ཡོད་རུང་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་རང་དབང་གི་གཞུང་སྐད་རྩོད་ཁ་ཐོག་ལུ་བྱེས་ཏེ་དེའི་སྐྱན་འབད་བའི་ཡིག་ཚ་ཚོད་ལྟན་དཔྱོ་བར་ཡང་མཐའ་བའི་གོ་སྐལ་ལུ་བཞུགས་ཏེ་མིན་འདུག་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན།

ལྷག་པར་དུ་འདས་པའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཚུ་ནང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་ཐོག་བྱུང་བའི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་དགོས་མཁོ་དང་བསྟུན་ས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་ཡོད་པའི་རྒྱབ་ཁུངས་གནས་ཚུལ་ཚུ་བསྡུས་དོན་ཙམ་ལས་གཙོ་རིམ་བཟུང་སྟེ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་ཞིནམ་ལས་གནས་ཚུལ་ཁ་གསལ་ཡོད་པའི་ཡིག་ཆ་གསར་གཏོད་འབད་དེ་མིན་འདུག་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན།

སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་༡༩༧༩ ཅན་མ་དང་། ༢༠༠༧ ཅན་མ་ཚུ་རྫོང་ཁ་ནང་བྲིས་ཡོད་རུང་། དེ་ཚུ་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་ཆོས་ཚིག་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་སྟེ་ཆོས་སྐད་དང་རྫོང་ཁ་སླ་བསྲེས་ཏེ་ཡོདཔ་ལས། ནང་པའི་རིག་གཞུང་ལུ་སྦྱངས་པ་མཐིལ་ཕྱིན་ཡོད་མི་ཚུ་གིས་མ་གཏོགས་སྤྱིར་བཏང་རྫོང་ཁ་འབྲི་ལྷག་གི་ཤེས་ཡོན་ཡོད་མི་ཚུ་གིས་འཇམ་ཏོག་ཏོ་ཅ་གོ་མ་ཚུགས་པའི་གདོང་ལེན་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། སྤྱིར་བཏང་འབྲུག་མི་ཡོངས་ཀྱིས་ཅ་གོ་ཚུགས་པའི་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་རྫོང་ཁ་ཉག་རྐྱང་ནང་བྲིས་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཁུངས་ལྡན་ཅིག་མེད་ནི་དེ་གིས་ད་ལྟོ་བར་ཡང་འབྲུག་མི་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་གིས་ས་ཁྲམ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་རྒྱབ་ཁུངས་ལོ་རྒྱུས། དེ་ལས་ས་ཆའི་ཁེ་ཕན། ས་ཆ་སྤྲོད་ལེན་དང་ ས་བརྗེ་སོར་གྱི་ས་ཁྲམ་བཀོད་ཐངས། དེ་ལས་གཞུང་ལས་ས་ཁྲམ་ཞུ་ཐངས་ཀྱི་བྱ་རིམ་ཚུ་ཅ་མ་གོ་མི་ལེ་ཤ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན།

དེ་འབདཔ་ལས་སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག་༡༩༧༩ ཅན་མ་དང་། སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་དང་བཅའ་ཡིག་སྤྱི་ལོ་ ༢༠༠༧ ཅན་མ། དེ་ལས་དང་ཕུའི་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ། ས་ཁྲམ་ཨེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྲིས། གཞུང་གི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ས་ཁྲམ། ལག་ཁྲམ། གཞན་ཡང་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ནང་གསོག་འཇོག་འབད་དེ་ཡོད་པའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཚུ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་འབད་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན།

ཞིབ་འཚོལ་ཐབས་ལམ།

ཞིབ་འཚོལ་ཐབས་ལམ་ཡོངས་གྲགས་ལུ་ཁུངས་བཙན། གྲངས་བཙན། ཐབས་ཤེས་སྤེལ་མ་ཟེར་གསུམ་ཡོད་པ་ལས་ངེའི་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་ཁུངས་བཙན་ཐབས་ལམ་འདི་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་ཅི་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན། དེ་ཡང་ངེའི་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་དོན་ཚན་འདི་མཁས་པ་ཚུ་གིས་ཡིག་ཐོག་བཀོད་མི་ཡིག་ཆ་དང་། ཉམས་མྱོང་ཅན་དང་ཤེས་ཡོན་ཅན་ཚུ་གི་ངག་ཐོག་ལུ་སླབ་རྒྱུན་ཡོད་མི་གནས་ཚུལ་ཚུ་གཏིང་ཟབ་ཀྱི་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་དགོཔ་ལས་བརྟེན་ཁུངས་བཙན་ཐབས་ལམ་འདི་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་ཅི།

གནས་སྡུད་བསྡུ་ལེན་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་མཁོ་ཆས་དྲི་བ་དྲིས་ལན་དང་ཡིག་ཆ་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་གཉིས་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་ཅི། དང་པ་དྲི་བ་དྲིས་ལན་དེ་ཡང་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་ཡིག་ཚང་ནང་ཡུན་རིངམ་སྤེ་ཕྱག་ཞུ་མི་ཉམས་མྱོང་ཅན་དང་ཤེས་ཡོན་ཅན་མི་ངོམ་བཞི་དང་།

ལྷན་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་གནང་མི་འགན་ཁྲིད་ཅན་གྱི་མི་ངོམ་གསུམ་དང་གཅིག་ཁར་དུས་སྟབས་བཟོ་སྟེ་དྲི་བ་དྲིས་ལན་འབད་ཡི། དྲི་བ་དྲིས་ལན་དེ་ཡང་གཏིང་ཟབ་ཀྱི་ལན་ཐོབ་ཐབས་ལུ་གོ་ཡངས་པའི་དྲི་བ་མང་སུ་བཀོད་དེ་གནས་སྡུད་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་ཡི་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན། གཉིས་པ་འབྲེལ་བ་ཡོད་པའི་ཡིག་ཆ་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་འབད་ཡི། དེ་ཡང་སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག་༡༩༧༩ ཅན་མ་དང་། སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་༢༠༠༧ ཅན་མ། མི་དབང་མངའ་ཞབས་ཀྱི་བཀའ་ཤོག་དང་། གཞན་ཡང་དོན་ཚན་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་མཁས་པ་ཚུ་གིས་བྲིས་ཡོད་པའི་དཔེ་དེབ་དང་ཟིན་བྲིས་ཚུ་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་འབད་དེ་གནས་སྡུད་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་ཡི། དེ་མ་ཚད་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་དང་། འབྲེལ་ཡོད་པར་དང་བཀའ་ཤོག་ལ་སོགས་པ་པར་སྐྲུན་འབད་མི་དང་མ་འབད་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་དང་ཟིན་བྲིས་ཚུ་གང་མང་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་དེ་འབྱུང་ཁུངས་སོ་སོ་ལས་གནས་སྡུད་ཚུ་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་ཡི།

འབྱུང་ཁུངས་སོ་སོ་ལས་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་བའི་གནས་སྡུད་ཚུ་དོན་ཚན་དང་འབྲེལ་བ་ཡོད་དང་མེད། རྒྱུ་མཚན་དང་གནས་ཚུལ་ཚང་མ་ཚང་། གནས་ཚུལ་འཕྲི་བསྣན་དང་ཁ་སྐོང་བཀལ་དགོཔ་ཡོད་དང་མེད། སྒྲུབ་བྱེད་དང་བཅས་ཡོད་དང་མེད་ལེགས་ཤོམ་སྦེ་ཕྱི་སེལ་རྐྱབ་སྟེ་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་མཐིལ་ཕྱིན་འབད་ཡི། གནས་སྡུད་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་འབད་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་ སྒྲུབ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་གནས་སྡུད་ཡོད་དང་མེད་དབྱེ་ཞིབ་འབད་ནི་དོན་ལུ་དང་། རྩོམ་རིག་ལུ་ཁ་སྐོང་བཏུབ་པའི་ཤེས་ཡོན་དང་རིག་རྩལ་གསར་པ་ཡོད་དང་མེད། དེ་ལས་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་དྲི་བའི་ལན་ཚང་དང་མ་ཚང་། ཞིབ་འཚོལ་གྱི་དམིགས་གཏད་བསྐྱེད་མི་ལས་དོན་ཚུ་སྒྲུབ་ཚུགས་པའི་གནས་ཚུལ་ཡོད་དང་མེད་བལྟ་ནིའི་དོན་ལུ་དབྱེ་དཔྱད་འབད་ཡི་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན།

གནད་དོན་ཞིབ་འཇུག་གི་གྲུབ་འབྲས་དང་གྲོས་བཤད།

འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་བཟོ་ནིའི་ལམ་སྲོལ་འདི་འགོ་དང་པ་དུས་རབས་བཅུ་བདུན་པའི་ནང་བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་ཞལ་བཞུགས་པའི་སྐབས་ལུ་བྱུང་ནུག། དེ་ཡང་བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་ངག་དབང་རྣམ་རྒྱལ་མཆོག་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༦༡༦ ལོ་ལུ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་བྱོན་ཏེ། ནུབ་ཕྱོགས་རྫོང་ཁག་ཚུ་ནང་ཆོས་སྡེ་དང་གྲྭ་ཚང་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཕྱག་བཏུབ་གནང་སྟེ་དད་ཅན་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་བཀའ་ཆོས། སྐུ་གསུང་ཐུགས་ཀྱི་བྱིན་ཅན་རྟེན་གྱི་མཇལ་ཁ། ཚེ་འདི་ཕྱི་གཉིས་ལུ་ཕན་པའི་རྣམ་དཀར་དགེ་བའི་བསོད་ནམས་བསགས་པའི་མཆོད་སྡོང་གསར་བཞེངས་དང་། སྐུ་མཆོད་འབུམ་སྡེ་ལ་སོགས་པ་གཤིན་གསོན་གཉིས་ལུ་ཕན་པའི་རིམ་གྲོ་དང་། ཆོས་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་ལས་རིམ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་གསར་གཏོད་མཛད་དེ་བསྟན་པ་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་ཕན་པའི་འགྲོ་དོན་རྒྱ་སྦོམ་སྦེ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག།

དེའི་བཀའ་དྲིན་དགའ་ཚོར་ལུ་དད་ཅན་སྦྱིན་བདག་ཚུ་གིས་བླམ་ལུ་འབུལ་བ་རྒྱ་སྦོམ་སྦེ་ཕུལ་ནུག། དེ་ཡང་ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་དབང་ཞུ་བའི་དབང་ཡོན་སྦེ་ ཟོང་ཆ། ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་དགོས་མཁོ་ཆེ་བའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན་དཔེར་ན་ རེད། ཆུམ། ཕྱེ། འཛར་ཕྲ། སིབ། ཀཱར། ནཱ། ཤ། མར། དར་

ཚོལ། ཇ་ཨམ། ཚྭ། ཚོད་བསྲེ། ཐབ་ཤིང་། ཤིང་འབྲས། ཡི་གུ་འབྲི་ནིའི་འདལ་ཤོག། ཐབ་ཀྱི་གོ་ཐལ། གནག་རྩི་བཟོ་ནིའི་དོན་ལུ་དུ་པ་ཚུ་ཕུལ་ནུག། དེ་མ་ཚད་སྦྱིན་བདག་ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་བླམ་མཆོག་ས་གནས་ཚུ་ནང་གཟིགས་སྐོར་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་བྱོནམ་ད་དགོ་པའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན་ཆིབས་རྟ། ཁལ་རྟ། གསོལཝ་བམ། དེ་ལས་རྩྭ་ཚུ་ལོ་བསྟར་བཞིན་དུ་ཕུལ་མི་ལེ་ཤ་ཐོན་ནུག།

དེ་གིས་མ་ཚད་པར་དད་ཅན་སློབ་མ་དང་འབྱོར་ལྡན་སྦྱིན་བདག་ཚུ་གིས་བསྟན་པ་ཕྱོགས་མཐར་དར་བའི་བཀའ་དྲིན་དགའ་ཚོར་དང་། བསྟན་པ་ཡུན་རིང་གནས་ཐབས་ལུ་བསྟན་པའི་གཞི་མ་དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་སྡེ་བཙུག་དགོ་པའི་ཞུ་བ་དང་། ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་ཕྱག་དང་མཆོད་པའི་རྟེན་ལུ་གཙུག་ལག་ཁང་ཚུ་གསར་བཞེངས་གནང་དགོ་པའི་ཞུ་བ་ཕུལ་ནུག། དེའི་དོན་ལུ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་རང་གིས་ཟ་སྤྱོད་འཐབ་པའི་ས་ཞིང་ཚུ་ ལ་ལུ་བླམ་གྱི་ཡོ་བྱད་དང་། ལ་ལུ་དགོན་པའི་མཆོད་གཞིས་སྦེ་ཕུལ་ནུག། བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་གིས་མི་སེར་གྱི་ཕུལ་མི་ས་གཞི་དེ་ཚུ་མ་འོངས་པའི་ནང་སྒེར་པ་མི་ངོམ་ཚུ་གིས་སྒེར་དོན་ལུ་སྤྱོད་ནིའི་ཉེན་ཁ་ཡོདཔ་གཟིགས་ཏེ། དད་ཅན་སྦྱིན་བདག་ཚུ་གིས་ཕུལ་མི་མཆོད་གཞིས་ཚུ་སྒེར་པ་མི་ངོམ་གཅིག་གི་མིང་ཐོག་ཁར་མེན་པར་གཞུང་གི་བདག་དབང་ཐོག་བཞག་ཐབས་ལུ་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་ཡིག་ཐོག་བཀོད་དེ་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་དང་པ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག། ལྷག་པར་དུ་མ་འོངས་པའི་ནང་ས་ཆ་བདག་སྐྱོང་དང་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་ཚུ་ཁྲིམས་མཐུན་ཐོག་གནས་ཐབས་ལུ། ཁྲམ་གུ་གཞུང་གི་ཐིའུ་དམར་པོ་བརྒྱབ་སྟེ་ས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་ཟེར་མིང་བཏགས་ཏེ། ཁྲམ་འདི་འགོ་དང་པ་དབང་འདུས་ཕོ་བྲང་ཤར་དར་བརྒྱད་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༦༡༩ ལོ་ལུ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག།

དེ་ལས་ཚུར་རིམ་པ་བཞིན་རྫོང་ཁག་གཞན་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༦༢༧ ལོ་ལུ་སྤུངས་ཐང་བདེ་བ་ཆེན་པོའི་ཕོ་ཕྲང་ནང་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ་གཞུང་འབྲེལ་གྱི་ཁྲམ་སྦེ་གཞི་བཙུགས་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་ཤུལ་ལས་སྡེ་སྲིད་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་

གིས་ མི་སེར་ལས་ཁལ་བསྡུ་ནི་དོན་ལུ་འཛོལ་མཐུད་དེ་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་ནུག། ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་འདི་ དུས་རབས་བཅུ་བདུན་པ་ལས་འགོ་བཙུགས་གས་ཏེ་དུས་རབས་ཉི་ཤུ་པ་ མི་དབང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གསུམ་པའི་ཚབ་སྲིད་གནས་ཡུན་ཐུང་ཚུན་ལག་ལེན་འཐབ་སྟོང་ནུག།

རྩོང་ཁག་སོ་སོ་ནང་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་མའི་ནང་དོན་ཚུ་དགོས་དོན་དང་འཁྱིལ་དུམ་གྲ་རེ་མ་ འདྲཔ་བྱུང་ནུག། འདི་ལས་བརྟེན་གཞུང་ལུ་ས་ཁྲལ་བཏུབ་ནིའི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཡང་མ་འདྲཔ་བྱུང་ ནུག། དཔེ་འབད་བ་ཅིན། ཀུར་སྟོང་ལྷུན་གྲུབ་རིན་ཆེན་རྩེའི་ཆབ་འོག་གི་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་མ་ དང་། གཞལ་སྒང་བདེ་ཆེན་ཡངས་རྩེའི་ཆབ་འོག་གི་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་གི་ནང་གསལ་ གཞུང་ལུ་ས་ཁྲལ་བཏབ་ཐངས་དབྱེ་བ་གཉིས་བྱུང་ནུག། འདི་ཡང་ཧྲིལ་ཁྲལ་དང་། ཕྱེད་ཁྲལ་ ཟེར་མི་ཚུ་ཨིན་པས། ཧྲིལ་ཁྲལ་ཟེར་མི་འདི་ཁ་སྦྱོར་འཐབ་པའི་ས་ཞིང་གི་ཁེ་བཅོས་ཁྲལ་ཆ་ མཉམ་རྩིས་ཀྱབ་སྟེ་གཞུང་ལུ་ཁྲལ་ཧྲིལ་བུ་ཕུལ་མི་དང་། ཕྱེད་ཁྲལ་ཟེར་མི་འདི་ཁ་སྦྱོར་ཀྱི་ས་ ཞིང་གི་ར་མེན་པར་ཕྱེད་ཀ་དེ་ཅིག་གི་ཁྲལ་ཀྱབ་སྟེ་གཞུང་ལུ་ཕུལ་མི་ལུ་སྨན་ཨིན་མས།

དེ་བསྣང་དུད་ཅན་སྤྱིན་བདག་ཚུ་གིས་བྱམ་དང་གཏན་བཞུགས་སྣ་ཚོང་ལུ་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་ཡོ་བྱད་དང་། མཚོད་གཞིས་སྤེ་ཕུལ་མི་དེ་ཡང་ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་ཆོགས་བསགས་སྤྱིབ་སྤྱོང་གི་དོན་ལུ་དང་། ལ་ ལུ་གིས་གསོན་པོའི་རིམ་གྱི་དང་གཤིན་པོའི་དགེ་རྒྱ་གི་དོན་ལུ་ སྐུ་མཚོད་འབུམ་སྡེ་ཚུ་གནང་ རིའི་དོན་ལུ་ཕུལ་ནུག། དེ་བཟུམ་སྤེ་ལ་ལུ་གིས་ཀེ་མ་ཆོས་སྡེ་ཚུ་ལུ་རང་གི་ས་ཆ་མཚོད་གཞིས་ སྤེ་ཕུལ་མི་ཚུ་ལུ་གཞུང་ལུ་ཡོ་བསྟར་རྩིན་ཁྲལ་ཕུལ་དགོ་པའི་དགོངས་ཡངས་ཡོད་པ་ལས། གཞུང་ལུ་ཁྲལ་ཕུལ་རི་ལས་རྒྱར་ཐབས་ལུ་རང་གི་ཐ་སྙིད་འཐབ་པའི་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་གཏན་བཞུགས་ སྣ་ཚོང་ལུ་མཚོད་གཞི་སྤེ་ཕུལ་ནུག། དེ་བསྣང་གཞུང་ལུ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་ས་ཆ་ལས་བརྟེན་པའི་ ལོ་བསྟར་གྱི་ཁྲལ་ཚུ་རྒྱ་སྐྱོམ་སྤེ་ཕུལ་དགོ་པའི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཤྱི་དྲགས་ཡོད་པ་ལས། རང་གི་ས་ ཆ་གཏན་བཞུགས་སྣ་ཚོང་ལུ་མཚོད་གཞིས་སྤེ་ཕུལ་ཞིནམ་ལས། ས་ཆ་འདི་རང་འཇགས་རང་

གིས་ཐ་སྙོད་འཐབ་སྟེ་གྲྭ་ཚང་ལུ་ཐོག་རྒྱབ་སྟེ་གྲངས་ཁ་ཉུང་སུ་ཅིག་ལས་ཕྱལ་མ་དགོ་ནི་དེ་ གིས་མི་སེར་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་གིས་རང་གི་ས་ཆ་འདི་གཏན་བཞུགས་གྲྭ་ཚང་ལུ་མཆོད་གཞིས་སྟེ་ ཕྱལ་ནུག།

མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་ལོ་བསྟར་གཞུང་ལུ་བཏབ་དགོ་པའི་ཁྲལ་ལས་ཐུར་ཐལས་རྒྱལ་ཅིག་གི་ཁེ་ ཕན་བལྟ་སྟེ་ཕྱགས་ལུ་རང་གི་ས་ཆའི་བདག་དབང་བྱང་ནི་ཞིཔམ་སེམས་ཁབ་དུན་མ་ཚུགས་ པས། ཤུལ་ལས་རང་དབང་ས་ཆ་ཐུམ་དང་གྲྭ་ཚང་ལུ་ཡོ་བྱད་སྟེ་ཕྱལ་མི་ས་ཆ་སྐོར་བཟའ་ཚང་ ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་ནང་ངོ་མ་འགྲིགས་པར། ས་ཆ་བགོ་བཤཱའ་རྒྱབ་ནི་ལུ་མཁན་མ་འཆམས་པར་ཐུམ་ དང་གཏན་བཞུགས་གྲྭ་ཚང་ལུ་གཏན་འཛགས་སྟེ་ཕྱལ་དགོས་པའི་ནུག། ས་ཆ་དེ་ཚུ་ཤུལ་ལས་ ཐུམ་ཞབས་རྩེ་གིས་མ་འོངས་ཡུན་བརྟན་དང་། སྟེར་པ་མི་ངོམ་རེ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ལག་པར་མ་ཚུད་ པར་གཞུང་འཕགས་པའི་གྲྭ་ཚང་ནང་བཞུགས་མི་དགེ་འདུན་འདུས་པ་རྒྱ་མཆོ་ལུ་ཕན་པའི་ ཐུགས་བཞེད་གནང་སྟེ། མི་སེར་ཀྱིས་ཕྱལ་མི་ཡོ་བྱད་དང་མཆོད་གཞིས་ཀྱི་ས་ཆ་ ཆ་མཉམ་ཁམ་ནང་བཀོད་དེ་གཞུང་གྲྭ་ཚང་གི་ཕྱག་ཐམ་ཐིའུ་དམངས་རྒྱབ་སྟེ་ཁམ་དམངས་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་ བཟོ་གནང་ནུག།

ཏྲིང་ལས་ཐུམ་ཞབས་རྩེད་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་དགོངས་པ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་དབྱིངས་སུ་ཕེབས་པའི་ཚུལ་དུ་ཐུགས་ དམ་ལུ་བཞུགས་ཞིནམ་ལས། ཐུམ་ཞབས་རྩེད་སྐུ་དངོས་བཞུགས་དོ་བཟུམ་དང་ཅན་མི་སེར་ ཚུ་ལས་ཕྱལ་མི་དེ་ཅིག་མ་འཐོནམ་ལས། བསྟན་པ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་དང་དགེ་འདུན་འཆོ་སྐྱོང་གི་དོན་ ལུ་སྟེ་སྲིད་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་ཁྲམ་དམངས་ཐམ་ཅནམ་ཨའི་ཤའི་ཚུ་ཨ་ཁ་ཚུ་མི་ སེར་ཚུ་ལས་ལོ་བསྟར་ཀྱི་ཁལ་སྟེ་བསྡུ་ནི་འགོ་བཙུགས་ནུག། ཁལ་བསྡུ་ལེན་ཀྱི་ཚད་གཞི་དེ་ ཡང་མི་སེར་རང་སོ་གིས་སྟོན་པའི་ས་གཞི་ལུ་གཞི་བཞག་སྟེ་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་སྟོན་ནུག།

མི་སེར་ལས་ལོ་བསྟར་ཁྲལ་བསྡུ་བའི་སྐབས་བྱ་སྟབས་བདེ་རིང་ལུ་བཟུ་སྟེ། མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་སྤྱོད་མི་མཐུན་ཏྲེན་ཚུ་ག་ར་ཡིག་ཐོག་བཀོད་ནུག། དེ་ཡང་ཆུ་ཞིང་། སྐམ་ཞིང་། ཚོད་ཞིང་། ཁྲིམས། རྩྭ་ཞིང་། སོག་ཤིང་། ཐུ་འཕྲོག་ཚུ་ཨིན་མས། དེ་བསྒང་གི་ཁྲམ་འདི་ནང་ས་ཚའི་མིང་། ལེབ་མང་ཉུང་གི་བྱུངས་ཁ། ས་སྤོ། ཞིང་ནང་སོན་བྲེ་ག་དེ་ཅིག་བཏུབ་ཨིན་ན་དང་། ཞིང་འདི་ལས་ལོ་ཐོག་ག་དེ་ཅིག་འཚོམ་ཨིན་ན་དེ་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་ཡིག་ཐོག་བཀོད་དེ་ཁྲམ་བཟོ་ནུག། དེ་ལས་ཚུར་མི་ཚུ་གིས་ཁྲམ་དང་འབྲེལ་ས་ཆ་བདག་འཛིན་འཐབ་ནི་དང་། ཟ་སྤྱོད་འབད་ནིའི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་རིམ་པ་བཞིན་བྱང་ནུག། རྒན་ཨོས་ཚུ་གིས་འབད་བ་ཅིན་ དེ་བསྒང་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་གཞུང་ལུ་ཁྲལ་དུས་ཚོད་ཁར་ཐུག་ཏེ་ཚུགས་མི་བྱ་སྟབས་མ་བདེཁྱ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཐོན་ནུག། ལྷག་པར་དུ་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་འཁོར་ལོ་ཕྱིགས་བརྒྱད་ཀྱི་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གཞུང་ལྷེ་བ་ལས་ལམ་ཐག་རིང་ཐེ་ནི་གིས་མི་སེར་གཱ་ར་གིས་དུས་ཚོད་གཅིག་ཁར་གཞུང་ལུ་ཁྲལ་ཐུལ་མ་ཚུགས་པའི་བྱ་སྟབས་མ་བདེཁྱ་ཐོན་མི་དེ་བསལ་ཐབས་ལུ། ཀྱོང་གསར་དཔོན་སློབ་ཀྱིས་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་འཁོར་ལོ་ཕྱིགས་བརྒྱད་ལས་ལོ་བསྟར་ཀྱི་ཁྲལ་ཚུ་སྤྱི་ཟར་ ༡༢ པའི་ཚེས་ ༡ ལས་ ༡༢ པའི་ཚེས་ ༧ བར་ཚེས་རྗེ་འབྲུག་པ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་ལུ་འབུལ་བ་ཐུལ་བའི་ཉིན་ཝེར་མིང་གི་སྟེན་གྲགས་དང་ཁྲབ་སོང་ནུག་ཝེར་སྐྱེན་ཨིན་མས།

རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གོང་འཕེལ་དང་མི་རློབས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་འགྱུར་བ་ལས་བརྟེན་ས་གཞི་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་དང་ཟ་སྤྱོད་འབད་ཐབས་ལམ་ལུགས་ལུ་འགྱུར་བ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་བྱུང་ནུག། ལུང་ཕྱོགས་ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་ཁར་ཁྱིམ་ནང་ལྟ་འབད་མི་མི་སྟོབས་ལངམ་མེད་ནི་དེ་གིས་ཁྲམ་ནང་བཀོད་མི་ས་ཞིང་ག་ར་ཟ་སྤྱོད་འབད་མ་ཚུགསཔ་ལས་གཞུང་ལུ་ལོ་བསྟར་ཀྱི་རློན་ཁལ་ཚུ་དུས་ཚོད་ཁར་ཐུལ་མ་ཚུགས་པའི་གཏོང་ལེན་ལེ་ཤ་བྱུང་ནུག། ཤུལ་ལས་རྒྱལ་བརྒྱུད་ཀྱི་གཞུང་དབུ་བརྙེས་ཞིན་ཟེར་ཁྱིམ་ཚང་ཁྲལ་ཐུལ་མ་ཚུགས་པའི་ཁྲལ་ཚུ་ཕྱིར་ཕྱིན་ཏེ

རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་ཧེ་མའི་ཁྲལ་ཕུལ་ཐངས་ཀྱི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ་མི་སེར་ལུ་ཁྲལ་ཡངས་ཆ་གི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ཚར་ལེ་ཤ་གནང་ནུག། རྒྱལ་བརྒྱུད་ཀྱི་རིང་ལུགས་གཞི་མ་བཙུགས་ཚུན་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་ཕན་པའི་ཁྲིམས་མཐུན་དང་དྭངས་གསལ་ཅན་གྱི་ས་གཞི་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚད་ལྡན་ཅིག་གཞི་བཙུགས་འབད་མ་ཚུགས་པར་ལུས་ནུག། སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༠༧ ལོ་ལུ་ཀྲོང་གསར་དཔོན་སློབ་གོང་ས་ཨུ་རྒྱན་དབང་ཕྱུག་མཆོག་འབྲུག་བརྒྱུད་འཛིན་དང་པའི་གསེར་ཁྲི་ཁར་ཕེབས་ཞིནམ་ལས། གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ཕན་པའི་ས་གཞི་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་གི་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་རིམ་པ་བཞིན་བྱུང་ནུག། ས་གཞི་འདི་འཕྲལ་གྱི་བསམ་དོན་ཆོས་བཞིན་གྲུབ་ཚུགས་པའི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་གཙོ་བོ་ཅིག་ཨིནམ་མ་ཚད། མ་འོངས་ཕུགས་ཀྱི་བདོག་གཏད་དང་བུ་བརྒྱུད་ཚུ་ལུ་བཤུལ་རྒྱ་བཞག་བཏུབ་པའི་མི་ཟད་གཏེར་གྱི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་དེ་ཡང་གཙོ་བོ་ས་གཞི་འདི་ཨིནམ་མངོན་པར་གཟིགས་ནུག། དེ་མ་ཚད་ས་གཞི་འདི་ཕྱི་སྣོད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན་དང་། ནང་བཅུད་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཅན་ཆ་མཉམ་བརྟེན་སའི་རྟེན་གཞི་གཙོ་བོ་ཅིག་འབདཔ་ལས། ཡོད་ན་དེས་ཆོག་པ། མེད་ན་ཐབས་ཆག་པའི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་གལ་ཅན་ཅིག་ཨིནམ་ལས་ས་གཞི་འདི་མིའི་ཚེ་སྲོག་བཟུམ་རྩ་ཅན་ཅིག་སྤེ་བརྩི་འཇོག་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། ལྷག་པར་དུ་མི་དབང་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་འབྲུག་གི་ས་གཞི་འདི་རྒྱ་བོད་ག་གི་ལག་པར་ཚུད་མ་བཅུག་པར་སྲུང་སྐྱོབ་སྒྲིང་སྒྲིང་མཛད་དེ་ཕ་སྡོད་སར་བུ་སྡོད་ནི་ཡོདཔ་སྤེ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག།

མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་མའི་ནང་དོན་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་ཡོད་པ།

རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་ འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཁྲམ་རྙིང་ཤོས་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་ཐེངས་དང་པ་

དེ་ཡང་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་དང་པ་གོང་ས་ཨུ་རྒྱན་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༡༩ ལོ་ལུ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་ ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་མའི་ནང་ སའི་མིང་། སའི་དབྱེ་བ། ས་ཁྲམ་བཟོ་བའི་ཟླ་ཚེས་ལ་སོགས་པ་གལ་ཆེ་བའི་གནས་ཚུལ་ཁ་གསལ་བཀོད་དེ་མེདཔ་ལས། མི་དབང་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་ཁྲམ་འདི་ནང་རང་སོའི་གཡུས་སྒོའི་ས་མཚམས་དང་རི་མཚམས། སའི་ཇོ་བདག་གི་མིང་དང་རིགས་ཁུངས། ས་ཆའི་མིང་། སའི་དབྱེ་བ། གླང་དོ། ལེབ་གྲངས། སོན་བྲེ། ཁྲལ་ཕུལ་ཐངས་ཚུ་ཁ་གསལ་བཙུགས་ཏེ་གཞུང་གི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག།

དེའི་རྟིང་ལས་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གཉིས་པ་ཞིང་གཤེགས་འཇིགས་མེད་རྡོ་རྗེ་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༣༦ ལོ་ལུ་ ས་ཆ་ལས་བརྟེན་པའི་ཁྲལ་གཞུང་ལུ་ཕུལ་བའི་སྐབས་བྱ་སྟབས་བདེ་ཏོག་ཏོ་འོང་ཐབས་ལུ་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག།

ལྷག་པར་དུ་ མ་འོངས་གནས་སྟངས་ཀྱི་ འགྱུར་བ་ཚུ་མངོན་པར་གཟིགས་པའི་ འཕགས་མཆོག་སྤྱན་རས་གཟིགས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་སྤྲུལ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་གསུམ་པ་འབྲུག་མི་ཡོངས་ཀྱི་གཙུག་རྒྱན་སྤེ་བསམ་བཞིན་དུ་མིའི་རྒྱལ་པོའི་གཟུགས་སུ་བྱོན་མི་དེ་གིས་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་མཐའ་དོན་ལུ་ས་ཆ་བདག་འཛིན་འཐབ་མི་གཙུག་སྡེ་ཅིག་ངེས་པར་དགོཔ་གཟིགས་ཏེ། འཛམ་གླིང་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གཞན་བཟུམ་སྤེ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་འཇལ་ལས་ཁུངས་འགོ་དང་པ་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༥༦ ལོ་ལུ་ལྷོ་མཚམས་རྫོང་ཁག་ས་གནས་བསམ་རྩེ་ལུ་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནང་ནུག།

ས་འཇལ་གྱི་ཡིག་ཚང་འགོ་དང་པ་བསམ་རྩེ་ལུ་གཞི་བཙུགས་མཛད་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་ལྷོ་མཚམས་རྫོང་ཁག་གི་ས་ཁོངས་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་ཁྱིམ་མཚོས་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་རྒྱ་གར་དང་ས་མཚམས་

འབྲེལ་ཏེ་ཡོངས་མ་ཚད། ཅི་མ་རུང་གང་རུལ་ཁབ་འདི་ཕྱི་རྒྱལ་ British གི་དབང་བཙན་གྱི་མངའ་འོག་ལུས་སྟོད་པའི་སྐབས་ཕྱི་བློང་གཞུང་དང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གཉིས་ས་མཚམས་སྐོར་མ་འགྲིགས་པའི་གནས་སྟངས་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་བྱུང་ནུག། དེ་ལས་བརྟེན་འབྲུག་དང་རུང་གང་གྱི་ས་མཚམས་གཏན་འཁེལ་མ་འགྲོ་བར་ཡོད་པའི་ས་ཆ་དེ་ཚུ་འཛལ་ཞིན་མ་ལས་ས་མཚམས་རྩོམ་ལེན་གྱི་མཚན་རྟགས་བཏུག་ནི་རིན་ལུ་དང་། ས་མཚམས་ཚུ་སྤྲོང་སྤྲོང་ལྟ་རྟོག་དང་ཉེན་སྐྱང་འབད་ཐབས་ལུ་ས་འཛལ་ལས་ལྷངས་ཡིག་ཚང་འདི་འགོ་དང་པ་བསམ་རྩེ་ལུ་གཞི་བཏུགས་གནང་ནུག།

སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༣༦ ལུ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཆོགས་འདུ་ཐེངས་༡ པའི་གློས་ཆོད་དོན་ཚན་༣ པའི་ནང་ཅེ་མ་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་མི་སེར་ཚུ་རང་སོའི་ཕ་གཞི་རྒྱབ་ཁར་བཤོལ་ཏེ་ནུབ་ཕྱོགས་རྩོད་ཁག་ཚུ་ནང་མི་འོང་རིའི་འབའ་རྒྱབ་སྐྱེ་ཡོད་མི་དེ་ ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གསུམ་པ་མཆོག་གིས་འབའ་ལུ་གནས་མ་དགོ་པའི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་གནང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་མི་དབང་མཆོག་གིས་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་རྩོད་ཁག་ཚུ་ནང་ཐ་སྤྱི་བཏུབ་པའི་ས་གཞི་ལངམ་མེད་པའི་ཁར། དུམ་གྲ་རེ་ཡོད་མི་ཚུ་ཡང་སྒང་དང་གཡོང་གིས་བཅད་དེ་མངའ་ཤོས་ཅིག་གྱེན་གཟར་དྲགས་ཡོདཔ་ལས། ཤར་ཕྱོགས་རྩོད་ཁག་དང་ཐུབཔ་པའི་ས་གཞི་ལངམ་མེད་པའི་ཁར། ཐ་སྙད་ཀྱི་ཐོག་ནས་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་རྩོད་ཁག་གི་ས་གནས་སྤྱངས་ནཁ། དབང་འདུས་ཐོ་བྱང་། ཐིམ་ཐུ་ཚུ་ནང་ས་ཆ་ཉམས་དགའ་ཏོག་ཏོ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཡོད་པའི་ཁར། ཐ་སྤྱི་འབད་བཏུབ་པའི་ས་ཆ་སྟོངས་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཡོདཔ་ལས། ཤར་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་མི་སེར་ས་ཞིང་ལངམ་མེད་མི་ཚུ་ནུབ་ཕྱོགས་རྩོད་ཁག་ཚུ་ནང་ཐ་སྤྱི་བཏུབ་པའི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་གནང་ནུག། དེ་མ་ཚད་མི་སེར་དེ་ཚུ་ནུབ་ཕྱོགས་རྩོད་ཁག་ཆགས་ཚོགས་པའི་ཅིན་ ལོ་གངས་དག་པ་ཅིག་ཁྱལ་འཐུས་འཛུར་ལུ་དགོངས་ཡངས་གནང་ནི་དང་། ཁྱིམ་ཆུབ་ནི་ལས་འོག་བཏུགས་ཏེ་གཞི་མ་ཚུད་

ཀྱི་རིང་གཞུང་ལས་འགོ་འདྲེན་དང་རྒྱབ་སྐྱོར་གནང་ནི་ཨིན་ཟེར་གསུངས་ཏེ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཚོགས་འདུའི་གྲོས་ཆོད་ནང་བཀོད་གནང་ནུག།

དེའི་རྟིང་ལས་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གསུམ་པ་མཆོག་གིས་མི་དབང་རྒྱལ་ཡུམ་སྐུ་བགྲེས་ཨ་ཞེ་སྐལ་བཟང་ཆོས་སྒྲོན་དབང་ཕྱུག་མཆོག་གི་སྐུ་མཆེད་ཨ་ཞེ་བཀྲིས་རྡོ་རྗེ་མཆོག་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་བཀྲིས་སྒང་རྫོང་ཁག་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་འབད་བར་བཏང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་ཁ་ཐུག་གི་མི་སེར་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་སྤངས་ཏེ་ཁྱིམ་མཚོས་རྒྱ་གར་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་གནས་སྤོ་སྟེ་འགྱོ་མི་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཐོན་ནུག། དེ་ཚུ་བཀག་ཐབས་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལེགས་ཤོམ་ཧ་གོ་ཐབས་ལུ་མི་དབང་མཆོག་གིས་ཨ་ཞེ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་བཀྲིས་སྒང་རྫོང་ཁག་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་འབད་བར་བཏང་ནུག།

མི་དབང་མངའ་ཞབས་ཀྱི་བཀའ་བཞིན་ཨ་ཞེ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྡོ་རྗེ་མཆོག་གི་འགོ་འདྲེན་མཛད་ཐོག་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་བཀྲིས་སྒང་རྫོང་ཁག་དང་། བཀྲིས་གཡང་རྩེ་རྫོང་ཁག་གཉིས་ནང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གཉིས་པའི་སྐབས་ཡོད་པའི་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་གི་ནང་ལས་ས་ཐེབས་དང་། ས་ལྷག་ཡོད་མེད་གོ་བསྡུར་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ་རབ་བྱུང་༡༦པའི་གནམ་ལོ་ཤིང་ལུག་ སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༥༥ ལོ་ལུ་ས་ཁྲམ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་ས་འཇལ་ཚད་གཞི་དེ་ཡང་ གླང་དོ་གུ་ཞུན་དག་མཛད་དེ་ འདལ་ཤོག་འགོ་ཚོམས་མའི་ཁྲམ་ངོ་མ་ལས་འདྲ་གཉིས་བཟོ་ནུག། དེ་ཡང་འདྲ་གཅིག་གཞུང་ཞབས་ཀྱི་ཕྱག་བཞག་དོན་ལུ་དང་། འདྲ་བཤུས་གཅིག་རྫོང་ཁག་དང་དྲུང་ཁག་ཚུ་ནང་བཞག་ནིའི་དོན་ལུ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག།

དེ་དང་གཅིག་ཁར་ཉེ་མ་ལུང་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་མི་དྲག་ཤོས་དང་ཕྱུག་ཤོས་ཚུ་ཡང་ ས་ཁྲམ་གསར་བཞེངས་འདི་དང་འཁྲིལ་ཏེ་གཞུང་ལུ་ཁྲལ་ཕུལ་ནི་མ་གཏོགས་ བཀག་པ། བསུ་མ། ཟེར་བའི་

མིང་མེདཔ་སྦེ་སྒེར་གྱིས་ཁྲལ་བཀོལ་མ་ཆོག་པའི་ཁར། སྒེར་ལུ་སྦུང་གི་ཁྲལ་ག་ནི་ཡང་རྒྱུགས་མ་དགོ་པར་རྒྱུ་ཁྲལ་རྐྱངམ་ཅིག་སྤྲོད་ཆོག་པའི་ལམ་ལུགས་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག། དེ་མ་ཚད་རྒྱལཔོ་གཅིག་གི་མངའ་འབངས་འདྲ་མཉམ་བཟོ་སྟེ་ དེ་བསྒང་གཞུང་ལུ་ས་ཆའི་ཁྲལ་སྐམ་ཁྲལ་མེན་པར་རློན་ཁྲལ་ཕུལ་སྲོལ་ཡོད་མི་དེ་ཡང་དངུལ་རྐྱང་སྦེ་ཕུལ་དགོ་པའི་ལམ་ལུགས་འགོ་དང་པ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་ས་ཁྲམ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་འབད་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་ཁྲལ་བཀལ་ཐངས་ཀྱི་ལམ་ལུགས་ལེགས་བཅོས་འབད་ཐབས་ལུ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག། ཨ་ཞེ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྡོ་རྗེ་མཆོག་གི་གྲུབ་འབྲས་སྦོམ་ཅིག་བཀྲིས་སྒང་རྫོང་ཁག་གི་མི་སེར་ཚུའི་ས་ཆའི་བདག་དབང་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་ཞིནམ་ལས། ས་ཆ་འཇལ་ཚད་གླང་དོ་གུ་ཐོ་བཀོད་མཛད་གནང་མི་དེ་ཨིན་པས། དེ་ལས་ཚུར་མི་ཚུ་གིས་ཨ་ཞེ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་ཁྲམ་ཟེར་སླབ་སྲོལ་དར་ནུག།

དེའི་ཤུལ་ལས་སྤྱི་ལོ་ ༡༩༦༨-༡༩༦༨ ཀྱི་ནང་འཁོད་ནང་ འབྲུག་མི་ཡོངས་ཀྱི་གཙུག་རྒྱན་མི་དབང་བརྒྱུད་འཛིན་གསུམ་པ་ཞིང་གཤེགས་འཇིགས་རྡོ་རྗེ་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་ འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་དང་པ་དང་གཉིས་པའི་སྐབས་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་པའི་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་འདི་ད་རུང་ཚར་གཅིག་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། དེ་བསྒང་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དགོ་མི་དེ་ཡང་མ་འོངས་པའི་ནང་ས་ཆ་བདག་སྐྱོང་དང་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་ཚུ་ཁྲིམས་མཐུན་ཐོག་གནས་ཐབས་དང་། མི་དམངས་ལུ་དྭངས་གསལ་བཟོ་ཐབས། གཞན་ཡང་ས་ཁྲལ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་ནིའི་དོན་ལུ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅན་མའི་ཁྲམ་ལས། ཨེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྲིས་ནང་བཟོ་སྟེ་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་སབ་ཁྲ་ནང་བཀོད་ནིའི་ལམ་ལུགས་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནང་ནུག། དེའི་རྗེས་སུ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་དུས་ཀྱི་འཕོ་འགྱུར་དང་འཁྲིལ་ཏེ་དབང་ཕྱུག་བརྒྱུད་འཛིན་བཞི་པ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་འཇིགས་མེད་སེངྒེ་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༨༠-༡༩༩༦གི་ནང་འཁོད་ནང་། ཨེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྲིས་ཀྱི་ཁྲམ་ལུ་གཞི་བཞག་སྟེ་དེང་སང་དུས་དང་བསྟུན་པའི་ས་འཇལ་འཕྲུལ་ཆས་ (Plain Table Chane

Survey) ཟེར་མི་འདི་ལགཁ་ལེན་འཐབ་པོག་ལས་ས་འཛལ་ནིའི་ལམ་ལུགས་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནད་རྒྱུག། དེ་མ་ཚོད་མི་དབང་ཞུགས་ཀྱིས་ས་ཁྲམ་དང་གཅིག་ཁར་སབ་ཁྲ་ཡོད་པའི་དྲྭས་གསལ་ཅན་ཀྱི་ལམ་ལུགས་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནད་རྒྱུག། ལྷག་པར་དུ་རང་ལུ་བདག་དབང་ཡོད་པའི་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་འཕྲལ་ཆས་ཀྱི་པོག་ལས་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་འཛལ་ཞིན་ལས། རང་སོའི་མིང་པོག་ལུ་ཁྲམ་སོ་སོར་བགོད་ཆོག་པའི་ལམ་ལུགས་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནད་རྒྱུག། གཞན་ཡང་རང་སོའི་ཤེད་འོག ཟུང་ཁག རྩོད་ཁག་ཚུ་གི་སྤྱོད་བཞིན་ཡོད་པའི་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་སྐྱེར་ཀྱི་བདག་དབང་མེན་པར་གཞུང་ལྟེ་བའི་ཐུག་བཞག་གི་ས་ཁྲམ་སྤེ་བཟོ་གནད་རྒྱུག། གཞན་ཡང་མི་སེར་སྐྱེར་དང་། གཞུང་གི་གཙུག་སྡེ་ སློབ་གྲྭ་དང་ལྷན་ཁག། ལས་ཁུངས་དང་ལས་སྡེ། ཆོས་སྡེའི་གཙུག་སྡེ་ཚུ་གིས་སྤྱོད་བཞིན་ཡོད་པའི་ས་ཆ་ཚུ་རང་སོའི་གཙུག་སྡེ་ཚུ་ལས་ཁྲམ་ཁ་ཐོག་ཁར་བགོད་ཆོག་པའི་ལམ་ལུགས་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནད་རྒྱུག།

མི་དབང་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་རིམ་བྱོན་ལྟ་པ་གིས་ དུས་དང་བསྟུན་ས་ཁྲམ་ཐོ་བཀོད་ཀྱི་བྱ་རིམ་ཚུ་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནད་ཡོད། དེ་ཡང་སྤྱི་ལོ་ ༢༠༠ ལོ་ལས་ ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཅན་མི་དབང་འཛིགས་མེད་གེ་སར་རྩལ་རྒྱལ་དབང་ཕྱུག་མཆོག་ མདོན་པར་མཐོ་བའི་དབང་ཕྱུག་བརྒྱད་འཛིན་ལྟ་པའི་གསེར་ཁྲི་ཁབ་ཁེལས་ཞིབ་ཁག་ཚུ་དེ་ས་ཁྲ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ཞབས་ཏོག་ཚུ་དེས་བསྟུན་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་འབད་དེ་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ཞབས་ཏོག་དང་སྤྱིད་སྤུག་ཚུ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་འཛམ་ཏོག་ཏོ་བོད་ཚུགས་པའི་དཔལ་གསལ་ཅན་གྱི་ལམ་ལུགས་བཟོ་གནད་སྟེ་ཡོད། མི་དབང་མཆོག་གི་བཀའ་བཞིན་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཆོགས་ཡིག་ཚང་གིས་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཅན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ལས་སྤུས་ཚད་ལྡན་པའི་ས་འཛལ་འཕྲལ་ཆས་ཚུ་མཁོ་སྒྲུབ་འབད་དེ། འཕྲལ་ཕུགས་གཉིས་ལྷ་ཕན་པའི་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་དང་བདག་སྐྱོང་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་རྩ་གཏན་བཟོ་གནང་སྟེ་ཡོད། དེ་མ་ཚོད་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་གཞན་དང་འདྲ་མཉམ་འབྲུག་མི་ཚུ་གིས་ ས་ཆ་དང་

འབྲེལ་བའི་ཞབས་ཏོག་ཚུ་དུས་མཐུན་ གློག་རིག་ཡོངས་འབྲེལ་ཐོག་ལས་འགྲོ་སོང་སྦོམ་གཏང་མ་དགོ་པར་འཇམ་ཏོང་ཏོ་ཐོབ་ཚུགསཔ་བཟོ་གནང་ཡི། གཞན་ཡང་དེང་སང་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་འཁྲིལ་ཏེ་གཞུང་ལྟེ་བའི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ས་ཁྲམ་དང་། རྫོང་ཁག་དང་དྲུང་ཁག རྒེད་འོག་དང་ཁྲོམ་སྡེ། གཞན་ཡང་སྒེར་པ་མི་ངོམ་རང་སོའི་ལག་བཞག་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་ཉེ་མ་ལས་དྲགཔ་སྦེ་བཟོ་ཞིནམ་ལས། མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ཚུ་དུས་ནམ་རང་འབད་རུང་ཐོབ་ཆོག་ཆོག་བཟོ་གནང་སྟེ་ཡོད།

མི་དབང་མངའ་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་འབྲུག་མི་རེ་རེ་བཞིན་རང་མགོ་རང་འདྲོངས་བཟོ་ཐབས་དང་། འབྲུག་གི་ན་གཞོན་ལྡ་གཡོག་མེད་མི་ཚུ་ལུ་ལྡ་གཡོག་གི་གོ་སྐབས་སྤྲོད་ཐབས་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཀྱི་དཔལ་འབྱོར་གནས་སྟངས་ཡར་རྒྱས་གཏང་ཐབས་ལུ་བླ་ན་མེད་པའི་ཐུགས་བཞེད་གནང་སྟེ། རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་སྤྱོད་བཏུབ་པའི་ས་ཆ་ཚད་ཅིག་ལས་མེད་མི་འདི་དོན་སྨིན་ཅན་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་འབད་ཆོག་པའི་སའི་ལག་ཁྱེར་དང་། ས་ཆ་གླར་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ལག་ཁྱེར་ཚུ་གནང་ནིའི་ལམ་ལུགས་གསར་པ་གཞི་བཙུགས་མཛད་གནང་ཡོད། དེ་ལས་ཚུར་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཀྱི་དཔལ་འབྱོར་ཡར་རྒྱས་གཏང་ནི་ལུ་ལྷན་ཐབས་ཀྱི་ཁེ་ཕན་སྦོམ་བྱུང་སྟེ་ཡོད། འདི་མ་ཚད་རྫོང་ཁག་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་ཀྱི་ན་གཞོན་ཚུ་གིས་མི་དབང་མངའ་ཞབས་ལུ་སའི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ཞུ་བཞིན་དུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེ་ཡང་ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་བཟོ་གྲ་འཕྲུལ་ཁང་གཞི་བཙུགས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་དང་། ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་སྔོ་ཐོག་ལྡུམ་ར་བཟོ་ནིའི་དོན་ལུ། ལ་ལུ་ཅིག་གིས་ཚོད་བསྲེ་འཛུགས་སྐྱོང་གི་དོན་ལུ་བཅས་གནད་དོན་སྣ་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་ས་ཆ་གི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ཚུ་ཞུ་དང་ཞུ་བཞིན་དུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེ་ཚུ་ལུ་མི་དབང་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་ས་ཆ་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ལག་ཁྱེར་གནང་སྟེ་ན་གཞོན་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་རང་མགོ་རང་འདྲོངས་ཀྱི་སྡོད་ཚུགས་པའི་གོ་སྐབས་ཐོབ་སྟེ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན།།

དགོས་མཁོ་ཆེ་བའི་ས་ཁྲམ་གསར་གཏོད་གནང་བ།

ས་ཁྲམ་ལུ་དབྱེ་བ་མ་འདྲཕ་ལེ་ཤཱ་ཡོད། དེ་ཡང་དགོས་མཁོ་དང་བསྟུན་དུས་རིམ་བཞིན་བྱུང་ནུག། དུས་རབས་བཅུ་བདུན་པ་ལས་ དུས་རབས་ཉི་ཤུ་པ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གསུམ་པའི་ངོ་བསྒང་ཚུན་ས་ཁྲམ་དབྱེ་བ་གཉིས་བྱུང་ནུག། འདི་ཡང་བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་ངག་དབང་རྣམ་རྒྱལ་གྱིས་གསར་གཏོད་གནང་མིའི་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་དང་། འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་གསུམ་པ་གིས་གསར་གཏོད་གནང་བའི་ཨེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྲིས་ཁྲམ་ཟེར་མི་འདི་ཨིན།

དེའི་རྟིང་ལས་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་བཞི་པ་མཆོག་གསེར་ཁྲི་ཁར་ཕེབས་ཞིནམ་ལས། ས་ཆའི་བདག་སྐྱོང་དང་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་སྒྲིང་སྒྲིང་བཟོ་ཐབས་དང་། གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་ཁེ་ཕན་དོན་དང་ལྡནམ་འོང་ནིའི་ཐུགས་བཞེད་གནང་སྟེ། མི་དབང་ཞབས་ཀྱིས་ཧེ་མའི་ས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ་དང་། ཨེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྲིས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་མཛད་དེ་དུས་མཐུན་གྱི་ས་ཁྲམ་དབྱེ་བ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་གསར་གཏོད་མཛད་གནང་སྟེ་ཡོད།

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་འདི་སྤྱི་ལོ་༢༠༠༧ སྤྱི་ཟླ་ ༠༦ པའི་སྤྱི་ཚེས་༡༥ ལུ་འབྲུག་གི་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་སྤྱི་ལོ་ ༢༠༠༧ ཅན་མའི་དོན་ཚན་༣ པའི་དགོངས་དོན་དང་འཁྲིལ་གཞི་བཙུགས་འབད་ནུག། ལྷན་ཚོགས་ཀྱིས་མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེའི་ཐུགས་དགོངས་སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་ལུ་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ཞབས་ཏོག་ཚུ་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་གྱི་དགོས་མཁོ་དང་བསྟུན་ཕུལ་དང་ཕུལ་བཞིན་དུ་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། ད་ལྟོ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་ཡིག་ཚང་ཁ་ཐུག་ལས་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་ཞབས་ཏོག་ཕུལ་བཞིན་ཡོད་པའི་ས་ཁྲམ་ཀྱི་དབྱེ་བ་འདི་གཤམ་འཁོད་ཚུ་ཨིན།

๑	གཞུང་ལྟེ་བའི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ཁྲམ།
๒	རྩོང་ཁག་གི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ཁྲམ།
๓	དྲུང་ཁག་གི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ཁྲམ།
๔	ཏེད་འོག་གི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ཁྲམ།
๕	ཁོམ་སྡེའི་ཕྱག་བཞག་ཁྲམ།
๖	མངའ་བདག་རིམ་བྱོན་ཀྱི་ཕྱག་ཁྲམ།
๗	གཞུང་གི་གཙུག་སྡེ་གི་མཚན་ཐོག་ཡོད་པའི་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ལག་ཆེར།
๘	ཆོས་སྡེའི་མཚན་ཐོག་ཡོད་པའི་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ལག་ཆེར།
๙	གཞུང་གི་ལས་འཛིན་ཀྱི་མཚན་ཐོག་ཡོད་པའི་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ལག་ཆེར་/ལག་ཁྲམ།
๑๐	མི་དབང་སྐུ་འཁོར་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཕྱག་ཁྲམ།
๑๑	སྐེར་གྱི་མིང་ཐོག་ལུ་བཟའ་ཚོང་གི་ལག་ཁྲམ།
๑๒	སྐེར་གྱི་མིང་ཐོག་ལུ་སྤྱི་རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་ལག་ཁྲམ།
๑๓	སྐེར་གྱི་མིང་ཐོག་རང་རྐྱང་གི་ལག་ཁྲམ།
๑๔	རྟ་འབྲོག་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ལག་ཁྲམ།
๑๕	སྐྱིད་སྡུག་དང་གཞིས་ཞགས་ཀྱི་བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ལག་ཆེར།
๑๖	ས་ཆ་གླང་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ལག་ཆེར།

ས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་དུས་རབས་བཅུ་བདུན་པ་ལས་དཔྱོ་ཚུན་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་། ལྷག་པར་དུ་མི་སེར་དང་གཞུང་གི་དགོས་དོན་དང་འབྲེལ་དུས་རིམ་བཞིན་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་ཚུ་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་མཛད་གནང་ནུག། འདི་དང་བསྟུན་ས་ཁྲམ་ཀྱི་བཟོ་བཀོད་དང་། ས་ཁྲམ་སྤྲོད་ཐངས་ལམ་ལུགས་ཚུ་ཡང་དགོས་མའོ་དང་བསྟུན་དབྱེ་བ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་གསར་གཏོད་མཛད་དགོས་བྱུང་

ནུག། ད་རེས་ནངས་པ་ས་གཞི་འདི་ཉེ་མ་བཟུམ་སྦེ་ཟ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་རྐྱངམ་ཅིག་མེན་པར་གནད་དོན་སྣ་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་སྤྱོད་ནི་འགོ་བཙུགས་ཏེ་ཡོད། དེ་ལས་བརྟེན་ས་ཆ་སྤྱོད་ཆོག་པའི་བདག་དབང་དང་། ས་ཁྲམ་དབྱེ་ཁག་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་གསར་པ་བཟོ་སྟེ་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་གནང་དགོཔ་བྱུང་ནུག།

ད་ལས་ཕར་འབད་རུང་གཞུང་དང་སྒེར་མི་ཚུ་གིས་ས་ཆ་འདི་གནད་དོན་སྣ་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་སྤྱོད་མི་ལེ་ཤ་འཐོན་ནི་ཨིནམ་ལས། དགོས་མཁོ་དང་འཁྲིལ་ས་ཆ་སྤྲོད་པའི་སྐབས་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་དགོངས་དོན་འཁྲིལ་ཏེ་ས་ཆ་ཉེན་སྲུང་དང་ཡུན་བརྟན་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་ད་ལྟོ་ཡོད་པའི་ས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་དུས་དང་དུས་སུ་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་འབད་དེ་ཉེ་མ་མེད་པའི་ས་ཁྲམ་གསར་པ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་གསར་གཏོད་འབད་དེ་སྤྲོད་དགོ་པའི་གནས་སྟངས་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་འཐོན་འོང་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན།།

མཇུག་བསྡུ།

འབྱུང་བ་བཞི་ལས་ས་ཡི་འབྱུང་བ་འདི་ཕྱི་སྣོད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན་དང་། ནང་བཅུད་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཅན་ག་ར་བརྟེན་སའི་རྟེན་གཞི་གཙོ་བོ་ཅིག་ཨིན། རྟེན་གཞི་ས་གཞི་མེད་པར་སེམས་ལྡན་གྱི་འགྲོ་བ་མི་དང་དུད་འགྲོ་སེམས་ཅན། སེམས་མེད་བེམ་པོའི་དངོས་པོ་ཤིང་དང་རྡོ་ལ་སོགས་པ་ག་ཅི་ཨིན་རུང་གནས་པའི་ཐབས་མེདཔ་ཨིན། འདི་འབདཔ་ལས་འབྱུང་བ་བཞིའི་ནང་ལས་དབང་ཆེན་གསེར་གྱི་ས་གཞི་འདི་མི་ཟད་པའི་གཏེར་བཟུམ་ཅིག་དང་། བསམ་དོན་ཆོས་བཞིན་གྲུབ་ཚུགས་པའི་བསམ་འཕེལ་དབང་གི་ནོར་བུ་བཟུམ་ཅིག་ཨིན།

དུས་རབས་བཅུ་བདུན་པའི་ནང་བླམ་ཞབས་དྲུང་ངག་དབང་རྣམ་རྒྱལ་མཆོག་ འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་བྱོན་ཏེ་དད་ཅན་མི་སེར་ཚུ་ལུ་བཀའ་ཆོས་དང་། ཤི་གསོན་གྱི་དོན་ལུ་ཕན་རླབས་ཅན་གྱི་ཞབས་བརྟན་སྐུ་རིམ་རྒྱུན་མ་ཆད་པར་གནང་བའི་བཀྲིན་དགའ་ཚོར་ལུ་བསྟན་པའི་ཡོ་བྱད་སྦེ་ས་

ཞིང་ཚུ་ཐུལ་ནུག། དེ་མ་ཚད་དེ་བསྒང་མི་སེར་ཚུ་གིས་གཞུང་ལུ་ཁལ་ཐུལ་དགོཔ་ཚུ་ས་ཆ་ཐ་སྙོད་ཀྱི་རྒྱ་ཚད་ལུ་གཞི་བཞག་སྟེ་ཐུལ་དགོཔ་ལས་བརྟེན་གཞུང་གི་ཁལ་ལས་རྒར་ཐབས་ལུ་མི་སེར་མང་ཨོས་ཅིག་གིས་རང་སོའི་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་ཆོས་སྟེ་ཁག་དང་བློམ་ཚུ་ལུ་ཡོ་བྱད་སྒེ་ཐུལ་ནུག། དེ་ལས་བརྟེན་མི་སེར་ཀྱི་ས་གཞི་མང་ཨོས་ཅིག་ཆོས་སྟེའི་ཁྲམ་བསྟན་པའི་ཡོ་བྱད་སྒེ་ཚུད་ནུག།

རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དང་མི་སེར་ཀྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་གཟིགས་ཏེ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་རིམ་བྱོན་ཚུ་གིས་ས་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག་དང་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་ཚུ་བསྒྲུབ་ཞིབ་ལན་ཐེངས་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་མཛོད་གནང་ནུག། ལྷག་པར་དུ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་མི་དབང་གསུམ་པ་ཞིང་གཤེགས་འཛིགས་མེད་རྡོ་རྗེ་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཞབས་ཀྱི་ས་ཁྲལ་ཐུགས་གཉིས་ལུ་ཕན་པའི་ཐབས་ཏེ་ཟླ་ན་མེད་པ་བཞེས་ཏེ། ཆོས་རྗེ་དང་གདུང་བརྒྱུད་ལ་སོགས་པའི་ཆ་མཐོའི་མི་རིགས་ཚུ་གིས་མི་སེར་ཉམ་ཆུང་ཚུ་བྱ་རོགས་སྒེ་བཀོལ་སྟོང་འབདན་ཆོག་པའི་རྒྱུན་བཅུད་ལ་མི་སེར་ཆ་མཉམ་ལུ་སའི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་འདུ་མཉམ་གནང་སྟེ་མི་སེར་གཅིག་ཏུ་ཡིན་པའི་ཐོག་ལས་ཀྱང་དེ་མི་སེར་ཆ་མཉམ་བཟོ་གནང་ནུག། ས་གཞི་འདི་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་གལ་ཆེ་བའི་ནོར་བུ་ཡིན་ཟེར་ཏེ་ཞིབ་ཚུགས་ཀྱི་ཐོག་ལས་ས་གཞི་ཚུ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཡར་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྟངས་དང་བསྟུན་དུས་མཐུན་བཟོ་ཐབས་ལུ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས་ལོགས་སུ་གཞི་བཙུགས་གནང་སྟེ་གཞུང་དང་མི་སེར་ལུ་ས་ཆ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ཞོར་ཡུག་ཚུ་ཉུས་ཏེ་ཐུལ་ནུག། ཁོང་ཚོས་ནང་ཁུལ་ཁག་ལས་ཁུངས་ཀྱི་ས་ཁྲ་ཚུ་ཐོབ་ཏེ་ཁྱད་པར་ཅན་གྱི་ས་ཁྲ་ཚུ་ཡང་ཐོབ་ཐངས་ཡོད་ཅིང་། ཁོང་ཚོས་ཁྱད་པར་ཅན་གྱི་ས་ཁྲ་ཚུ

འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་སྤེལ་གསུམ་གྱི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་རྒྱས་འབྲིང་བསྡུས་གསུམ་ལེ་ཤ་ཅིག་ཡོད་དེ་འབད་རུང་། དེ་ཚུ་མང་ཆེ་ཤོས་ཅིག་ཁ་རྒྱུན་ཐོག་ལུ་གནས་ཏེ་ཡོདཔ་མ་གཏོགས་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་མཐིལ་ཕྱིན་འབད་དེ་རྫོང་ཁ་ནང་བྲིས་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཚད་ལྡན་ཅིག་ད་ལྟོ་ག་ཏེ་ཡང་མཇལ་ནི་མིན་འདུག། ཡིག་ཐོག་བཀོད་པའི་ཡིག་ཆ་དུམ་གྲ་རེ་ཡོད་མི་ཚུ་ཡང་མང་ཤོས་ཅིག་ཨིང་སྐད་ནང་བྲིས་ཡོདཔ་མ་གཏོགས་གཞུང་སྐད་རྫོང་ཁ་ཐོག་ལུ་བྲིས་བའི་ཡིག་ཆ་དོད་རིལ་རིལ་ཅིག་མིན་འདུག་ཟེར་ཞུ་ནི་ཨིན། མ་འོངས་རྣམ་དཔྱོད་ཡངས་པའི་འབྲུག་གི་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་པ་དང་ཤེས་ཡོན་ཅན་ག་ཨིན་རུང་འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་སྤེལ་གསུམ་གྱི་བརྗོད་གཞི་ཐོག་ལུ་གཏིང་ཟབ་ཀྱི་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་འབད་འདོད་ཡོད་པ་ཅིན་ད་ལྟོ་འབད་ནིའི་གོ་སྐབས་རྒྱ་སྦོམ་སྤེ་འདུག་ཟེར་དྲན་སྐུལ་ཞུཔ་ཨིན།

འབྲུག་གི་ས་ཆ་འཛིན་སྐྱོང་གི་གནད་དོན་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་རྒྱ་སྦོམ་གནམ་མཁའ་བཟུམ་ཡོད་མི་ནང་ལས། ལྷན་ཚོགས་འདི་ནང་ཡུན་རིང་ཕྱག་ལྟ་གནང་མི་ཁྱད་རིག་ཅན་དང་ཤེས་ཡོན་ཅན་ཚུ་དང་དྲི་བ་དྲིས་ལན་འབད་དེ་བསྡུ་ལེན་འབད་བའི་གནས་ཚུལ་དང་། ཨིང་སྐད་ཐོག་ལུ་པར་སྐྲུན་འབད་ཡོད་པའི་རྩོམ་བྲིས་དང་། སྔོན་བྱོན་གོང་མའི་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་ཚུ་ལུ་གཞི་བཞག་སྟེ་འབྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ནང་ས་ཁྲམ་འགོ་དང་པ་བྱུང་བའི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་དང་། མི་སེར་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ལུ་དགོངས་ཏེ་ས་ཁྲམ་ཚུ་དུས་རིམ་བཞིན་བསྐྱར་ཞིབ་འབད་ཡོད་པའི་ཁེ་ཕན་སྐོར་མདོར་བསྡུས་ཅིག་མ་འོངས་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་པ་ཚུ་གི་དོན་ལུ་རྣམ་རྟོག་གི་ས་བོན་བཟུམ་ཅིག་སྤེ་བྲིས་ཡོདཔ་ཨིན། དེའི་ནང་ལེགས་ཆ་ལས་སྐྱོན་ཆ་མངམ་འོང་སྲིདཔ་ལས་རྩོམ་བྲིས་ལྷག་མི་མཁྱེན་ལྡན་ག་ཨིན་རུང་ལེགས་བཅོས་ཀྱི་དོན་ལུ་བཟང་ངན་གྱི་ཐུགས་འཆར་དང་གྲོས་འཆར་ཚུ་སྤ་གསང་མེད་པར་ཐད་ཀར་དུ་ཞིབ་འཚོལ་པ་རང་ལུ་གསུང་གནང་དགོ་པའི་གསོལ་འདེབས་ཞུཔ་ཨིན།། །།

རྒྱབ་རྟེན་དཔེ་ཐོ།

མི་དབང་མངའ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེའི་བཀའ་ཐམ། (༡৫৮৫-২০০)
ས་ཆའི་ཁྲམ་བཀོད་ནི་དང་དབང་ཆའི་སྐོར། ཐིམ་ཕུག། བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་རྗེང་། མངའ་བདག་རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཡིག་ཚང་།

འབྲུག་གཞུང་། (২০০৬) འབྲུག་གི་རྩ་ཁྲིམས་ཆེན་མོ། འབྲུག་གཞུང་། ཐིམ་ཕུག

རྒྱལ་སྤྱིས་ཁ་ལོ་དང་ནང་སྲིད་ལྷན་ཁག། (১৭১৫-১৫৬২) ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་ཅནམ། ཐིམ་ཕུག། བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་རྗེང་། ཡིག་ཐོག་ལུ་བྲིས་མ།

དཔལ་ལྡན་འབྲུག་པའི་ཁྲིམས་གཞུང་། ལྷོ་ཙོན་དན་བཀོད་པའི་ཞིང་གི་ཁྲིམས་གཞུང་ཆེན་མོ།

འབྲུག་གི་ཁྲིམས་གཞུང་། སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག། གནམ་ལོ་ས་ལུག་ལོའམ་སྤྱི་ལོ་১৫৮৫ཅན་མ། (১৫৫২) ཁྲིམས་བཟོ་ཚོགས་ཆུང་། བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་རྗེང་ཐིམ་ཕུག། པར་བསྒྲན་ཞིངས་২ པ།

འབྲུག་གི་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས་སྤྱི་ལོ་২০০৮ཅན་མ། འབྲུག་གི་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཚོགས་འདུ་ཆེན་མོ་ཞིངས་২৮ པ་ སྤྱི་ལོ་২০০৮ སྤྱི་ཟླ་৬ པའི་སྤྱི་ཚེས་২৮ །

འབྲུག་གི་སའི་བཅའ་ཡིག་དང་སྒྲིག་གཞི་སྤྱི་ལོ་২০০৮ཅན་མ། (২০০৸) ཐིམ་ཕུག། རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས།

ས་ཆ་སྒར་སྤྱོད་བཅའ་ཡིག་དང་སྒྲིག་གཞི་སྤྱི་ལོ་২০১২ ཅན་མ། ཐིམ་ཕུག། རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས།

ཆོས་སྐྱིད་དོན་གྲབ། (༢༠༠༦) འབྲུག་མིའི་བརྒྱུད་འཛིན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་སྲས། མི་དབང་བརྒྱུད་འཛིན་རྒྱལ་སྲས་མཆོག་གི་གཞུང་འབྲེལ་མཛད་རྣམ་ཕྱོགས་བསྡུས། ཐིམ་ཕུག། རྫོང་ཁ་གོང་འཕེལ་ལྷན་ཚོགས།

སངས་རྒྱས་རྡོ་རྗེ། འབྲུག་གི་རྒྱལ་བརྒྱུད་ལོ་བརྒྱའི་མཛད་རྗེས་དྲན་དེབ། (༡༩༠༧-༢༠༠༨) ཐིམ་ཕུག། རྫོང་ཁ་གོང་འཕེལ་ལྷན་ཚོགས།

ནང་སྲིད་ལྷན་ཁག། (༡༩༩༩) ཁྲམ་ཨེ་ཀར་ཟིན་བྲིས་སྔར་ཁྲམ། ཐིམ་ཕུག། བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་རྫོང་།

སོ་ནམ་ལྷན་ཁག། (༢༠༠༥) ཁྲམ་གསར། བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་རྫོང་། ཐིམ་ཕུག

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས། (༢༠༡༣) ཁྲམ་གསར་པ། ཐིམ་ཕུག། ཀ་ཕང་གྱང་ས།

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས། (༢༠༡༢) Empowering Land Governance Through Sustaninable Geo-Information Management. ཐིམ་ཕུག། རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས།

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཚོགས་འདུ་ཆེན་མོ། (༡༩༥༩) *འབྲུག་གི་ཁྲིམས་གཞུང་ཆེན་མོ།* སའི་ཁྲིམས་ཡིག

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཚོགས་འདུ་ཆེན་མོ། (༢༠༠༧) *འབྲུག་གི་སའི་བཅའ་ཁྲིམས།*

དཔལ་འབྲུག་ཞིབ་འཇུག་ལྟེ་བ། (༢༠༠༨) *རྒྱལ་མཆོག་དང་པ་མཆོག་གི་རྟོགས་བརྗོད།* ཐིམ་ཕུག། དཔལ་འབྲུག་ཞིབ་འཇུག་ལྟེ་བ།

རྒྱལ་གཞུང་རྩིས་ཞིབ་དབང་འཛིན། Report on Performance Audit of the National Land Commission Secretariat, November 2012 Royal Audit Authority.

འབྲུག་གི་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཚོགས་འདུ་ཆེན་མོ་ཐེངས་ ༡ པ་ནས་ ༤༧ ཚུན་གྱི་གྲོས་ཆོད།

རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ཀེ་དྲྭས་ཀྱོལ་ ས་ཆ་བསྐྱར་འཇལ་ལུ་ས་ཁྲམ་སྤོ་བཙུག་དང་དུས་མཐུན་བཟོ་ནིའི་བྱ་སྒོའི་ལམ་སྟོན། (༢༠༠༤) ཐིམ་ཕུག། རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་ས་ཆ་ལྷན་ཚོགས།

ཁྲིམས་དཔོན་སྤེན་པ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་གྱིས་སྤྱི་ལོ་༡༩༩༤ལོར་ རྫོང་ཁག་སོ་སོའི་ས་ཁྲམ་དྲུང་ཡིག་དམང་ལུ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་གོ་བ་བརྡ་སྤྲོད་ཀྱི་གསལ་བཤད།

ས་ཁྲམ་ཐོ་བཀོད་གཙོ་འཛིན་བགྲེས་པ་ སྐལ་ཟང་ཕུན་ཚོགས་ཀྱིས་ཟིན་ཐོ་བཀོད་དེ་བསྡུ་སྒྲིག་འབད་ཡོད་པའི་ཟིན་བྲིས་སྤྱི་ལོ་ ༢༠༡༨ཅན་མ།

ས་ཆའི་གཞུང་སྐྱོང་ལེགས་ལྡན་བཟོ་ཐབས་ལུ་ ས་གནས་གཞུང་གི་ལྟོགས་གྲུབ་ཡར་དྲག་གཏང་ནིའི་གོ་བསྡུར་ཞལ་འཛོམས་ཀྱི་མཚད་རིམ་དང་གྲོས་ཆོད། Published by: National Land Commission

Computerrization of the land registration system in Bhutan.

Computerrization of the land records, the pilot project January 1992 Swedsurvey.

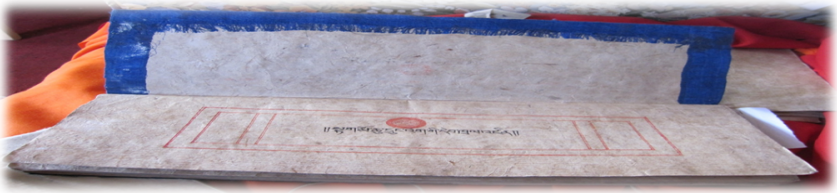
Department of Survey and Land Record. An insight into Survey, Mapping And Land Administration. 30 Years of Service to the Nation (1972-2001) Ministry of Home Affairs. Tashi Chhodzong, Thimphu. 2nd Edition 2001.

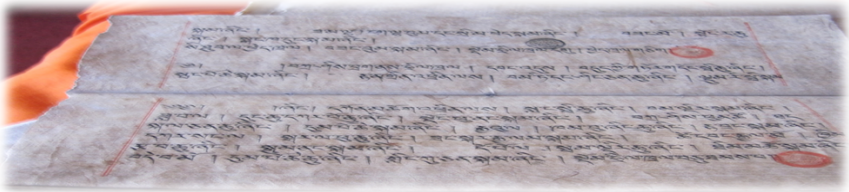
Gyelthsen Tshewang (1995) Land registration system in Bhutan, ·The Netherlands.

Tenzin Ugyen (1993) Land Information and Management (with reference to cadastral system in Bhutan) International institute for aerospace survey and earth sciences.

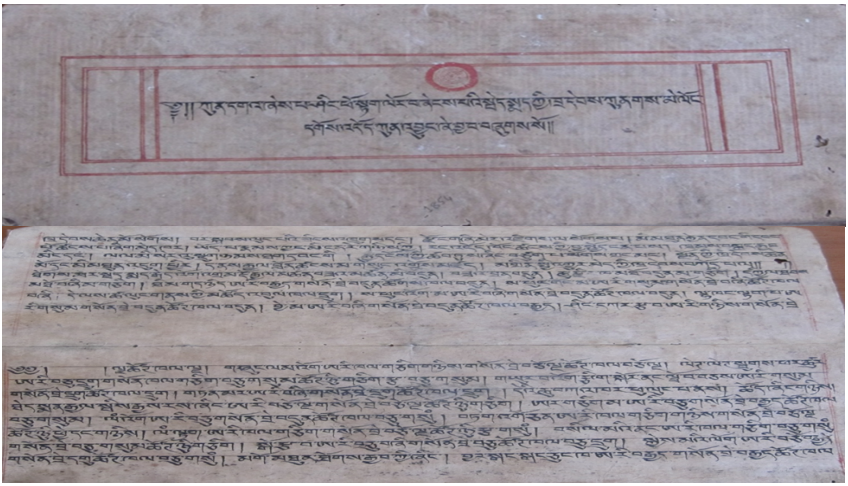
ཟུར་སྦྲགས།

ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༡ པ། འབྲུག་ཤོག་ཐོག་ལུ་གོ་བཅོམས་འབད་མི་ས་ཁྲམ་དམར་ཐམ་འདྲ་བཤུས་གནང་བའི་པར་རིས།

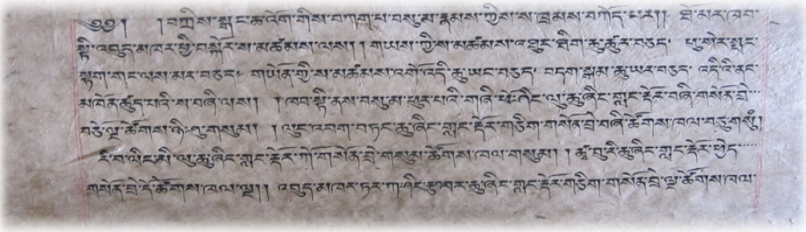




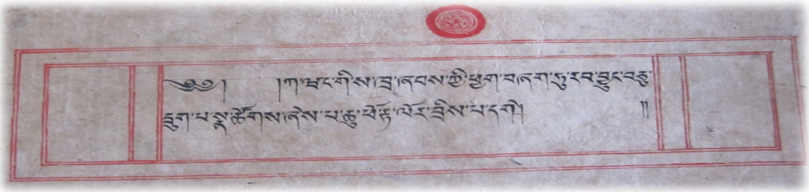
ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༢ པ།

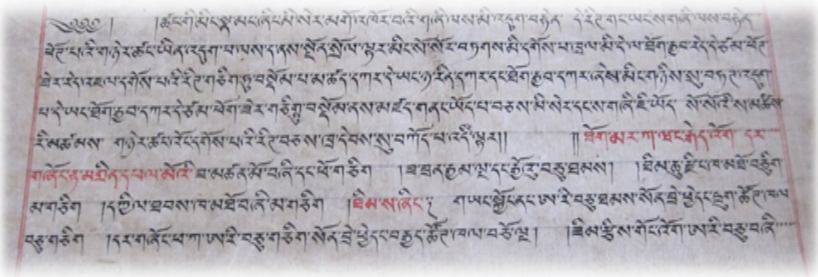


ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༣ པ།

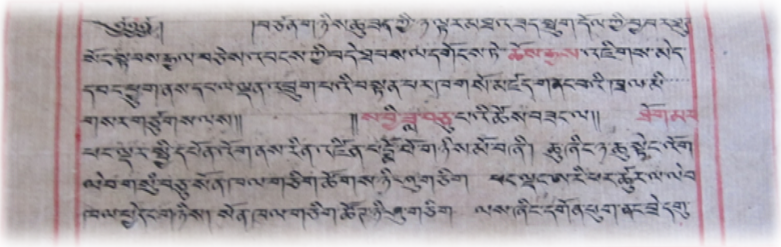


ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༤ པ།

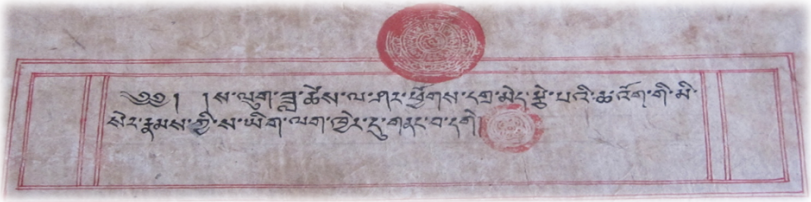




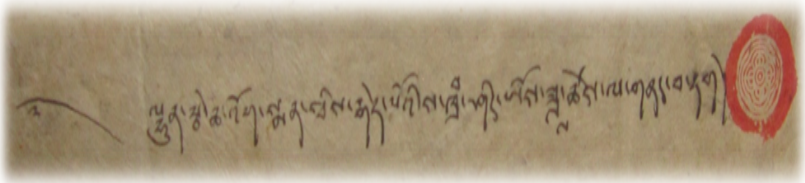
ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༥ པ།



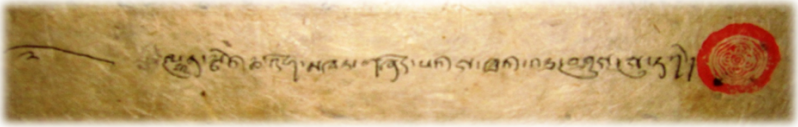
ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༦ པ།

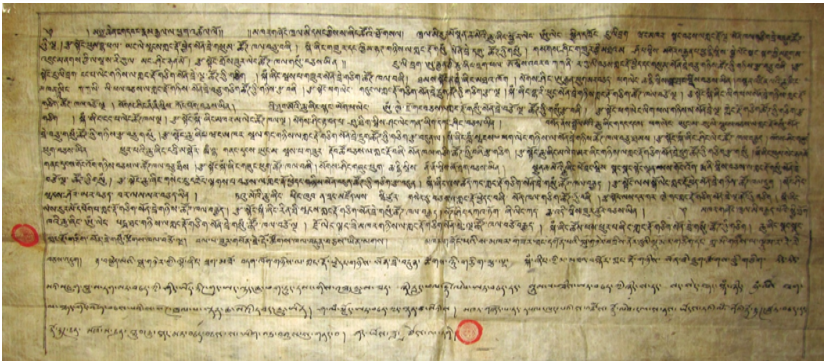


ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༧ པ།

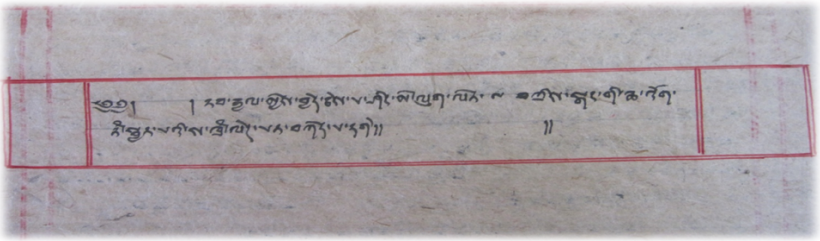


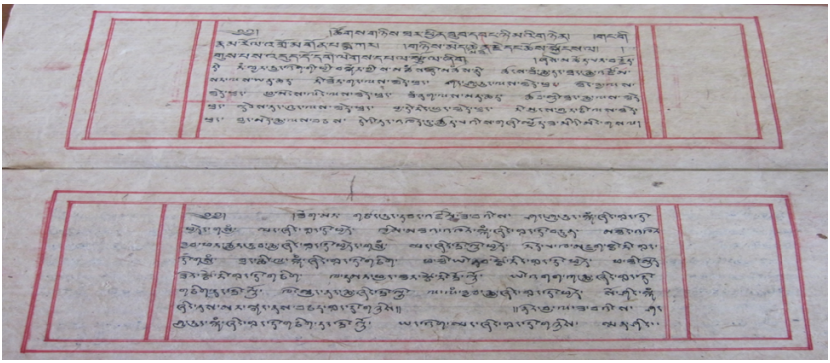
ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༨ པ།



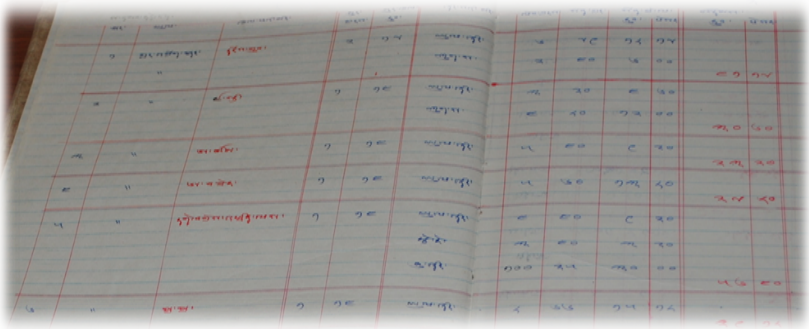


ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༩ པ།

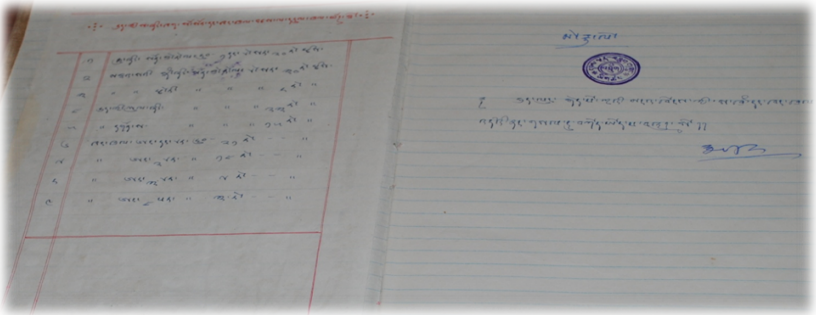




ཟུར་སྤྲགས་ ༡༠ པ།

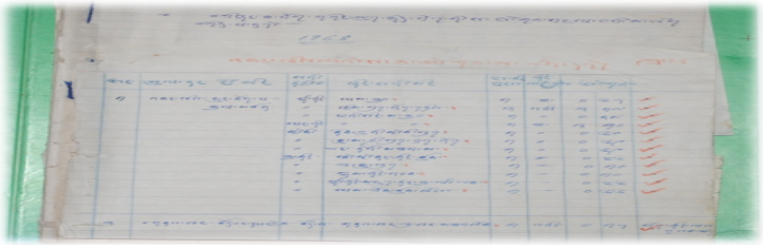


ཟུར་སྤྲགས་ ༡༡ པ།

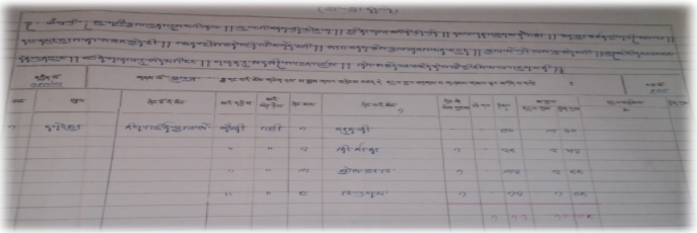


ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༡༢ པ།

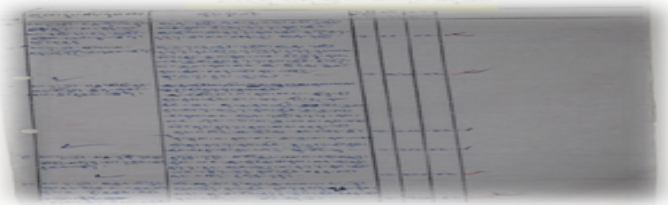
ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༡༣ པ།



ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༡༨ པ།



ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༡༥ པ།



ཟུར་སྦྲགས་ ༡༦ པ།

ས་འཇལ་སྤྱི་ཁྱབ་ལས་ཚབ་བགྲེས་པ་ དྲག་ཤོས་སེང་གེ་རིག་འཛིན།

ས་འཇལ་འགོ་དཔོན་བགྲེས་པ་ ན་བཀྲ་རྒྱལ་མཚན།

སྔོན་མ་ ལྕགས་ཐག་གི་ས་ཆ་འཇལ་མི་ ལོག་བྲ་དུར་ཐ་པ་(གཡས་)བིམ་བྲ་དུར་བོམ་ཇྲན་(སྦྲུག་) འཇམ་དཔལ་རྡོར་ རྗེ་(གཡོན་)

སྔོན་མ་ ལྕགས་ཐག་གི་ས་འཇལ་མི་ བྲལ་བྲ་དུར་སུ་བྲ།

Does GNH Determine Contextual QoL? A Case of Thimphu Urban*

*Gonpo Tenzin***

Abstract

The empirical assessment of happiness or life satisfaction is emerging as a key research area across the world. Studies in this area, however, are pursued mostly by determining generalized Quality of Life (QoL) and fails to reflect contextual and place-based QoL. This study aims to fill this gap by examining how placed-based attributes could determine QoL by taking the case of Thimphu, the capital city of Bhutan. Subsuming the attributes of Gross National Happiness (GNH) the study determines QoL of Thimphu for the first time. The study applies empirical QoL model and employs both qualitative and quantitative approach, and it also considers wide range of literature reviews. The findings reveal that both GNH and most QoL cases are multidimensional in approach and bears high correlation between the attributes. There is inherent commonness and similar patterns between the two. Converging the findings from recent GNH survey 2015 and this QoL assessment, the analysis demonstrated that there is correlation close to R2 = 0.91 and the line of best fit at y=01236x+1.7333. The significance of the findings confirm that the QoL mechanism would be efficient, effective and realistic if it is place-based and contextual in approach, but not undermining dynamism in change around. The findings of the

* The author remains indebted to all the unit conveners, particularly Dr. Hitomi Nakanishi, University of Canberra for her unwavering supervision, wisdom, knowledge and technical guidance to carrying out this study. The author also thanks Dasho Karma Ura, Mr. Karma Wangdi, Mr. Dendup Chophel and Mr. Jigme Phuntsho for extending data approval and support in carrying out this study. Lastly to all the respondents who arranged their time to discuss and respond to the questionnaires.

** Chief Planning Officer, Policy and Planning Division, National Land Commission Secretariat, Thimphu. Email: gtenzin@nlcs.gov.bt

QoL assessment also recommends set of significant propositions to address the dispossession of QoL. The policy review, program alignment and innovative infrastructural integration in education, psychology and community vitality domains of QoL are underscored as main recommendations from the study.

Keywords: Gross National Happiness, quality of life, indicators/attributes, satisfaction, domains/dimensions, place-based, subjective and objective wellbeing

1. Introduction

1.1. Background

Evaluating realistic QoL is an indispensable part of public decision making processes to generate purposive, timely and right policy interventions. However, the assessment of QoL is undeterminable in most cases. According to Brown et al. (2004) states there is no definite and widely accepted theory or empirical tools to determine QoL. It remains complex, nebulous and amorphous until it attains homeostasis state (Lawton, 1991). (Hagerty et al., 2001) reviewed 22 most commonly used QoL models around the world and found out that the use of tested conceptual model of QoL is lacking in most cases. As a result, there is high prevalence of inconsistencies in the application of QoL assessment and models around the world. However, what is commonly revealed is that the contextual place-based attributes are the most sensible and realistic to determine QoL.

It is significant to ascertain these findings by considering contextual place-based QoL mechanism in the study and assessing their relationship and resemblances. The study considers GNH as a place-based QoL mechanism in the context of Bhutan to test against QoL empirical model. The test uses common dataset of Thimphu urban, the capital city of Bhutan. While GNH is a development model that inherently determines QoL in Bhutan (Ura et al., 2012), it is an exemplary model with multidimensional approach like most existing QoL models

used around the world. GNH consist of 9 domains, 33 indicators and more than 124 variables to determine the holistic progress of the country and its people.

Attributes such as material and emotional wellbeing, social and community vitality and heath and life satisfaction are wisely considered in constructing 15 QoL indicators in this study which inherently subsumes the 33 indicators of GNH.

1.2. The purpose of the study

The key purpose of the study is to find out the relationship between GNH and QoL assessments regardless of the different approaches and assessment models used, and also examine whether GNH determines contextual measure of QoL or not in Bhutan. After confirming the findings, an actionable, significant, measurable and simple QoL assessment for Bhutan will be proposed which would contribute towards timely and informed decision making processes of public policy. Though GNH is the guiding development philosophy of Bhutan, its actual operationalization with scientific measures is still evolving and require continuous review and construct to meet the cross-situational needs with changing times. Further, the constant evaluation of QoL with GNH would be time consuming, extensive and costly as it requires comprehensive responses for over 124 variables from an individual and household levels. This extensive assessment is also conducted after every five years and would create time gap and underprovide evidence of people's actual quality of life. This would consequently undermine timely and right intervention in the fast changing society vis-à-vis the needs.

1.3. Scope of the Study

The purpose of the study demands intensive background on GNH and its ability to determine contextual QoL, thus some comprehensive aspects of GNH is captured in the study including its attributes and strengths and weaknesses. The study also covers reasonable range of literature review to find the qualitative analysis, primarily encompassing diverse studies on such as, amorphous sate of QoL, foundation and

attributes of QoL, QoL as contextual application and most essentially how GNH subsumes QoL as a contextual place-based model. As the study considers Thimphu urban as a case study, brief background on urban policy environment and planning is captured to provide some basic ideas. QoL for Thimphu urban is then assessed using appropriate methodology and QoL Model. The methodology discusses indicator construction and determinants using methods like interview, content judgment and description. The discussion on the study findings sketchily draws strength to support this report. Limitations and significance of the study are also highlighted before drawing the conclusion. Exclusively, the significance of the study underscores the potential set of recommendations for the future course of action.

2. Background of Gross National Happiness

History of Happiness and Public Value Management (PVM) in the country dates back to the time of Drukpa abbot Zhabdrung Ngawang Namgyel (1594–1651), who visited Bhutan in 1616 and shaped the country's history. He promulgated the first set of Bhutanese laws in 1651 within which ten pious acts, known as Lhachoe Gyewa Chu and the sixteen virtuous acts of social piety, referred as the Michoe Tsangma Chudrug was introduced (Whitecross, 2004; Royal Court of Justice, 2016). These are the basis of codification of law that states that if the government cannot create the Happiness (*dhe-ki*) for the people there is no reason to exist the government (Ura, et al., 2012; Ura 2011b).

The concept of GNH was promulgated by the fourth King of Bhutan, Jigme Singye Wangchuck. (Kyi, 2015) said that the King's reign was one of great changes shaped by a vision that was sensitive to the past legacies and needs of the future. The King said he was interested not only in Gross Domestic Product indicating the total income of the country, but riveted more in Gross National Happiness to represent the spiritual and emotional wellbeing of his subjects. This is a sensible development course chosen by the King in achieving steady

progress through the path of modernization without undue damage onto its beautiful endowments (Kyi, 2015).

The present King, Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuck also reaffirmed the importance of happiness in his coronation speech in 2008 when he emphasized that the true essence of Gross National Happiness is 'Development with Values' that encompasses holistic, balanced, collective, sustainable and equitable development.

Technically, in operationalizing GNH in the overall development perspective, it is characterized through four strategic areas, which is also called as four pillars of GNH. The four pillars are i) Sustainable and equitable socio-economic development; ii) Environmental conservation; iii) Preservation and promotion of culture; and iv) Good governance. These four pillars then constitute 9 domains and 33 indicators. The 33 indicators are divided into over 124 variables to measure happiness through multidimensional approach. The nine domains were selected on normative grounds that particularly determine key areas of GNH. Conventionally, the three domains like health, education and living standard are the traditional public policy dimensions, ecological and good governance are noble areas becoming common across and the psychological wellbeing, time use, community vitality and cultural diversity are distinct and innovative attributes.

2.1. Attributes

The GNH Index is set in order to indicate the trend and measurement over time. According to Ura et al. (2012), the index is on single number composite ranging from zero to one with zero as least value and one as highest value. For example, as per GNH Survey 2015, the GNH Index value for 2015 is 0.756, which is fairly on higher side. In determining this value, people are categorized as happy when they meet sufficiency in six of the nine domains, or when they attain sufficiency in at least 66% of the 33 weighted indicators. Technically, GNH Index is equal to 1 minus the product of HA (GNH=1-HA), where H is the headcount representing percentage of people

who do not enjoy sufficiency in six or more domains and A is the average proportion of domains within which people those are not yet happy, still lack sufficiency (it indicates the breath of shortfalls).

2.2. Strengths

Recently weaknesses have been underpinned against New Public Management (NPM) due to deficiency of wellbeing constituents and manifesting self-interests groups among politicians or bureaucrats (O'Flynn 2007). In order to redress or search beyond NPM, Public Value Management (PVM) is considered as holistic conventional public policy paradigm, which derived prolific interest from both practitioners and academicians (O'Flynn, 2007). In Bhutan, GNH inherently takes care of PVM and assumes it is adopted way before the conception of PVM into public policy realm. There is hardly any tool to indicate and measure people's emotional state in governance because of which objective aspects and material development takes lead resulting in multiple complexities and issues. GNH determines not only objective aspects but also subjective wellbeing or the emotional state for inclusive and informed practical action (Ura et al., 2012). Besides, as GNH constitutes psychological wellbeing as one of nine domains, it integrally determines the quality of life, even more profound in comparison to most of the other conventional QoL approaches.

2.3. Weaknesses

The criticism is why Bhutan is not ranked on the top list of global happiness index today. As per the World Happiness Report (2016), Denmark is ranked first and Bhutan ranked 84th out of 150 countries, despite declaring that its development is driven by happiness model. Further, to empirically derive and define happiness itself is another perceived confrontation facing parallel to the pragmatic conventional economic models. The GNH index cannot include all round relevant aspects of GNH to sufficiently guide policy. It requires a finite and narrower analysis of policies and programmes, customised to local realities (Ura et al., 2012). GNH, as inherently inoculate social or individual contentment,

could be challenging to devise and address the diverse needs in the materialistic world. (Lepage, 2009) agrees that GNH would define quality of life but questions how it could take exhaustive structuration of quality of life description in conformation with other QoL index like Economic Intelligence Unit (EIU). One critical observation is that the GNH survey is carried out after every five years and it could create gap in making timely informed decision in first changing situation and need.

3. Literature Review

3.1. QoL as an amorphous state

Despite extensive researches on objective and subjective aspects so far, there has been no definite or widely accepted theory or empirical tools to determine QoL (Brown et al., 2004). (Awais, 2011) recounts Rosenberg (1992), Bowling (1995; 1996), and Bowling et al. (2001) that QoL generally defined at macro level considering the societal or objective aspects and micro level with individual or subjective aspects, in which the former constitutes employment, income, education, housing, other living and environmental circumstances, and latter constitutes the individual experiences and values related to well-being, happiness and life satisfaction. Further, when it comes to model, it differs and persist with lot of inconsistencies depending upon time and situation. (Brown et al., 2004) investigated a couple of researches ranging from the Maslow's hierarchy of human needs to classical analysis, such as psychological well-being, morale, happiness and life satisfaction conducted by Andrews et al. (1986; 1976), social expectations by Calman (1984) and unique perception of individuals by O'Boyle (1997) and it was found out that QoL is complex and nebulous. It remains in an amorphous state of interacting objective and subjective parameters until it attains a state of homeostasis by itself (Lawton, 1991). The essential mediator of adaptation process to attain homeostasis is called 'response shift', during which changing internal standards and values, the response or the perception to QoL does change concurrently (Sprangers et al., 1999). Similarly, Donoghue

(2004) termed it as 'coping mechanism' that cope up with deteriorating health or circumstances and leading optimistic perception of higher QoL.

3.2. Foundation and diverse attributes of QoL

QoL indicators is generally constructed towards determining happiness and life satisfaction but inherently it is grounded on Maslow's hierarchy of needs pyramid. According to Calman (1984), QoL changes with time and under normal circumstance it is expressed in terms of satisfaction, happiness, contentment, fulfilment and ability to cope. Further the 'Gap Theory' according to Calman (1984) or the relative deprivation theory defines that the QoL is sum total of differences between expectation and present experience at given period of time (Bowling, 2001). The expectation is not confined to material wellbeing alone as Esterlin (1974; 1995; 2001) argues that income is not systematically accompanied by real essence of happiness. Awais (2011, p. 6-7) highlights GNH, Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI), Human Development Index (HDI), Index of Sustainable Economic Welfare (ISEW) or Genuine Progress Indicator (GPI), Gini Coefficient, Wealth Estimates, Private Product Remaining, European Quality of Life Survey, Happy Planet Index as existing scientific approaches of measuring QoL today. These methods are embedded with tangible and intangible constituents, but largely predominant with material attributes. According to Aging and Mental Health (2003), QoL measures four ontologically grounded domains, such as control, autonomy, pleasure, and self-realization. While Economist Intelligence Unit (2005) defines through nine determinants, such as, material wellbeing, health, political stability and security, family life, community life, climate and geography, job security, political freedom and gender equality. (Kahneman et al., 2006) assess more from subjective point of view using U-Index (proportion of time individual sends on unpleasant or undesirable sate). The U-index is computed for each individual and averaged over a sample of individuals to determine the net affect. (Nakanishi, 2015) determine QoL through set of indicators categorized under five domains, such as, community

safety and security, prosperity and diversity, culture and education, community wellbeing, quality environment and sustainability. (Higgins et al., 2012) accounts according to Evaluation body of England and Wales assessment themes, in which the dataset spans 10 distinct QoL themes, nine of which are numeric and analyzable. The themes are, community safety, health/social well-being, environment, economic well-being, community cohesion, housing, education/life-long learning, culture and leisure, transport, and people and place.

(Galloway, 2006) states that according to Taillefer et al. (2003, p. 299) identified three types of QoL models, such as conceptual model, conceptual framework and theoretical framework and he recounts the findings of Hagerty et al. (2001) that having reviewed 22 most commonly used QoL models around the world found that the use of tested conceptual model of QoL is deficient in all cases. However, reviewing and reading 9749 abstracts, 2455 articles and in-depth studies of 897 articles on QoL, Galloway (2006) uncovered the core domains and indicators (Appendix 6) for QoL commonly used and revolve around material and emotional wellbeing, community and social vitality and heath and life satisfaction. Similarly, Brown et al. (2004) remarks poor health and social relationships, poor dwelling and neighborhood are persistent in most studies as deleterious that take quality away form lives.

3.3. QoL as contextual application

The Aga Khan Development Network (2013) carried out exploratory studies to comprehend people's culturally and socially embedded outlook for the 'good quality of life' and it was confirmed that the topics, domains and indicators for the assessments are highly place-based and need-based with time. For instance, in Britain the labour Government conducted monitoring of QoL using 15 indicators, while Mercer Human Resource Consulting (2003) used 39 indicators depending upon the place, region and contextual needs (Brown et al., 2004). The Australian Centre for Quality of Life (2013) describes over 1200 instruments which purport to determine QoL but is unsuitable to use for general population and regions

due to its idiosyncratic mixture of dependent variables with place. The literature on QoL during 1970s and 1980s account that the assessment of life satisfaction has been through work, health, community, family relationship, friends and standard of living, but overtime the determinants are changing, especially when safety and higher needs crucial reliant with place and situation (Brown et al., 2004).

(Mizobuchi, 2016) in the Journal of Happiness Studies espouses 'happiness sensitivity' is used to determine variance of subjective wellbeing from one country to another as it differs so much with differing socio-economic settings. While Galloway (2006) underlines that it is misleading to replicate or take a conception of QoL constructed in one country context to another or even from one geographic location, ethnic group, cultural and social setting to another. He recounts Keith (2001) stating that the dimensions or attributes of QoL largely differ from one culture to another and search for common and cross-jurisdictional definition would be misleading.

3.4. GNH measures QoL

Defining QoL has been abstruse for quite a while and various definitions are widespread from researchers to derive conceptual clarity. As per the typologies highlighted in Appendix 6.1, most commonly understood is that QoL usually incorporates the idea of determining 'happiness and satisfaction' (Galloway, 2006). (Brown, et al., 2004) infers that QoL is inclusive and must determine through multidimensional approach, in which measuring change in QoL must account several variables that comprises actual changes in circumstances and circumstances of interest. Further, Fernandez-Ballesteros (1998) and Galloway (2006), with extensive literature review, defines QoL as constructed on multidimensionality approach with multiple ingredients. (Ura, et at., 2012) explained that the operationalization of GNH deploys multidimensional approach and scientifically encompasses holistic measurement. While the assessment of QoL in most cases are lopsided, as Nakanishi (2015) underscored, the indicators in introducing QoL into policy

making has been placing greater importance on economic aspects without considering multidimensionality. (Awais, 2011) mentioned that it is of no use having indicators that increases but fail to increase the society. In fact, GNH is recommended as one of the outstanding methods to measure QoL (Awais, 2011). According to Lepage (2009), happiness is considered as synonymous to QoL or key attribute to QoL. He upholds GNH of Bhutan as definition of QoL in a holistic approach that consists agglomeration of multiple ingredients.

GNH for Bhutan determines 'happiness sensitivity' in its own way. In order to create the sensory line of happiness, according to Provisional Findings (2015, p. 133), sufficiency cutoff (k = 66%) is set to draw sensitivity line and determines the people who attain 66% and above sufficiency are considered as happy. The robustness of this cutoff (k=66%) is tested with analysis on range of plausible cutoffs (CBS, 2015).

4. Thimphu Urban

4.1. Urban policy environment

The Royal Government of Bhutan (RGoB) has assigned a lot of emphasis on enhancing adequate capacities and developing a strategy for national urban development (MoWHS, 2008). In 2008, RGoB launched Bhutan National Urbanization Strategy (BNUS) and Thimphu City Development Strategy (TCDS) simultaneously, in order to place strategic policy framework for the national urban development, particularly concerning built environment of the national capital city. Besides, RGoB has also worked on development of legal and institutional framework for the country to improve urban development. For instance, the National Housing Policy, 2002 was adopted, followed by the establishment of National Housing Development Corporation (NHDC) in 2003. In order to build individual financial capacity for urban residents to cope up with urban strategies, legal and financial framework of foreclosure to facilitate mortgage lending was developed as well.

4.2. Urban Planning

Since the establishment of Thimphu as capital city of Bhutan in 1955, development of modern amenities took place, predominantly driven by contemporary urbanization conceptions. The first town plan of the city was prepared in 1964 but remained unimplemented due to lack of capacity and resources (MoWHS, 2008). According to Thimphu City Development Strategy (2008), a structure plan that was prepared in 1986 guided Thimphu urban development through 1990s. Subsequently in 1998 another strategic plan was prepared to pursue the need of extending the municipal boundary and command over larger area. In the same year, Council of Ministers issued an executive order to further guide the urban development with the objective to convert Thimphu as a dream city of all Bhutanese which is culturally vibrant, environmentally sustainable and most importantly, people friendly. Over the years, developments both tangible and intangibles took place with diverse urban planning modalities but mostly in uncoordinated fashion. However, with the BNUS in place, planning in Thimphu urban has been more coordinated and strategized. According to MoWHS (2008), it is observed that there is skewed pattern of distribution of urban population in the nation and the relative concentration of the nation's urban population is in Thimphu urban, making it a primate city. At present, based on the published information of the Census 2005, Thimphu houses approximately 40% of the nation's urban population and over 70% of its district population. It is also projected that the city shall house approximately 88% of the nation's urban population by the year 2020 if the current growth rate continues. Considering this current situation and the projected urban resident population, the study of QoL under this specific capital city would exhibit the representative findings of Bhutan urban society.

5. Analyzing Thimphu urban quality of life

5.1. Methodology

The GNH indicators, beside serving as basis for shaping government policy, decision making process and review of its policy implication, it allows the public to evaluate changes and improvements of QoL (CBS, 2015). As GNH index and QoL are comparably founded on multidimensional approach considering both objective and subjective determinants as highlighted in literature review, there would exist inherent common features. Deriving indicators to determine the quality of Bhutanese life from GNH would not be grossly incorrect. GNH reflects normative values that are rooted into socio-cultural settings of the Bhutanese society, bears statistical properties and robustness, indicates happiness or the true subjective aspects overtime and are aligned and related to the public actions and policy formulations (Ura et al., 2012.

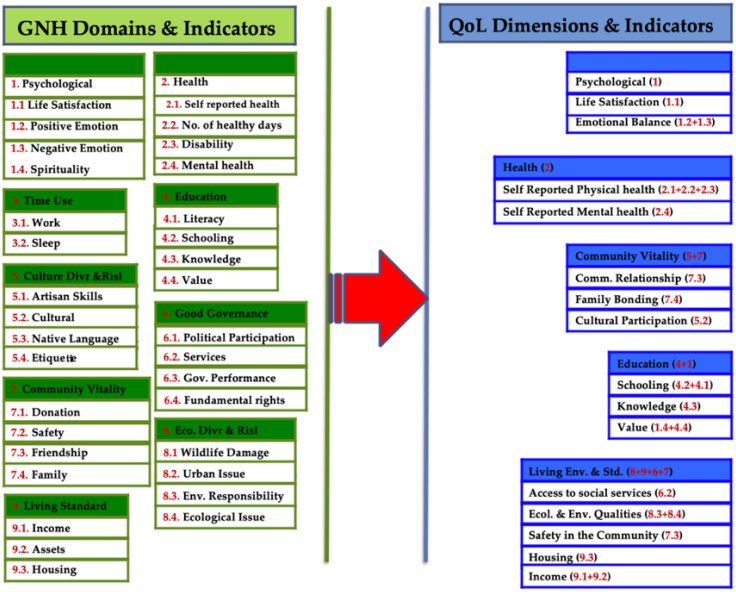


Figure 1. Shows derivation of QoL domains and indicators from GNH

The 5 dimensions with 15 indicators is derived from the 9 domains and 33 indicators of GNH as shown in Figure 1 to assess the quality of Bhutanese life, taking Thimphu urban as a case.

In order to derive 15 indicators for quality of life, an informal interview was conducted with randomly selected Bhutanese citizens, who are currently living in Canberra for one to two years. The respondents (n=10, 2016) were mostly Thimphu urban residents from diverse occupational backgrounds and diverse living standards. The responses with respect to relevancy of 33 GNH indicators to their individual QoL and living environment were captured in both structured and unstructured questionnaires. These responses were then processed in SPSS (Statistical Package for the Social Science) to get generic descriptive statistical understanding and basis. The SPSS output of 33 GNH indicators where then ranked according to their relevancy and top 15 were selected for QoL indicators (Appendix 1).

The following considerations were taken while selecting the indicators:

5.1.1. Interview Result

- The indicators that ranked 1 to 15 was selected out of 33, considering interview responses and also ensuring inherent constituent of the unselected ones are subsumed;

- Indicator 2 (positive emotion) and 11 (literacy) both ranked 3rd according to interview responses, while indicator 2 is subsumed under 'emotional balance' and 11 under 'schooling';

- Indicator 8 (mental health) and 10 (sleep) both ranked 12th, but both are subsumed under 'Heath' dimension;

- Indicator 9 (work) and 29 (environment responsibility) both ranked 14th, but 9 is included under 'community vitality' and 29 under 'living environment and standard';

- The interview revealed that indicators like, fundamental rights, political participation, urban issue (from environment point of view), native language, artisan skills and etiquette are not much relevant to their individual QoL or living environment.

5.1.2. Subsumable in content

- Dimension 1 (Psychological Wellbeing) of QoL includes all indicators of GNH domain 1.

- Dimension 2 (Health) of QoL includes all intrinsic essence of four indicators of GNH domain 2, where 'self reported physical health' and 'self reported mental heath' covers all aspects of subjective and objective aspect of individual health;

- Dimension 3 (Community Vitality) of QoL combines domain 5 of GNH at essence level by including 'cultural participation' indicator. The 'community relationship' and 'family bonding' inherently covers the essence of four indicators of GNH domain 3;

- Dimension 4 (Education) of QoL takes three of four indicators of GNH domain 4. The 'schooling' would take care of 'literacy' indicator and 'value' would take care of the 'spirituality' indicator;

- Dimension 5 (Living Environment & Standard) of QoL takes the essence of domains 6, 7, 8 and 9 of GNH. The 'access to social service facilities' would take the essence of GNH domain 6, 'ecological and environmental qualities' takes the essence of GNH domain 8, 'safety in the community' take the essence of GNH domain 7 and 'income' and 'housing' take essence of GNH domain 9 (as shown in the Figure 1).

5.1.3. Indicator Description

Dimension 1: Psychological Wellbeing

1.1. Life Satisfaction: Indicates through level of satisfaction from the standard of living with 4-point scale – from very satisfied to very dissatisfied levels. The EU (2015) recounts Pavot and Diener (2008) that the 'life satisfaction' is distinct construct representing a cognitive and global evaluation of the quality of life in total; and

1.2. Emotional Balance: The ability to enjoy normal day-to-day activities would indicate the emotional balance with 4-point scale – from more than usual to much less then unusual levels. (Diener et al., 2008) have underpinned that the experience of emotions relate to good life depends on the values that characterize one's society.

Dimension 2: Health

2.1. Self-Reported Physical Health: Determined through the extend of physical ability with 4-point scale from excellent to poor levels. Bircher and Wehkamp (2011) defines health as a dynamic state of wellbeing, which is described by physical and mental potential, to satisfy the demands of life corresponding with age, culture, and personal duty; and

2.3. Self-Reported Mental Health: Assessed through the extend of mental extreme like thought of committing suicide and depression in last 12 months with 4-point scale – yes or no. Primarily, mental health or in psychiatric filed, the main focus of QoL assessment has been on the symptomatic of mentally ill persons suffering from long-term and disabling illnesses such as schizophrenia, chronic depression, manic-depressive illness, and severe personality disorders (Gigantesco et al., 2011).

Dimension 3: Community Vitality

3.1. Community Relationship: Assessed through helping each other in a neighbourhood with 4-point scale – always to never. The OECD (2011) recounts OECD (2001) that as an instinctive social creature, the quality of the relations in a community or society is crucial factor in determining the wellbeing or QoL;

3.2. Family Bonding: Assessed through the family members' care for each other with 4-point scale – disagree to agree. (Greenhaus et al., 2003) noted that the quality of life is unvaryingly highest for those who are more engaged or more satisfied in family than work, and vice versa; and

3.3. Cultural Participation: Assessed through the number of days one spend in the past 12 in cultural activities. The positive impact of participation in cultural activities are accepted for almost 40 years by a scientific measurement scale and concerns increased to gauge the quality of life (UNESCO, 2009).

Dimension 4: Education

4.1. Schooling: Directly indicated through formal and non-formal education levels 4-point scale – pre-primary to bachelors' degree levels. Schooling in life makes invariably high reason to influence on one's wellbeing, with the better educated individuals there is potentially higher wages and have higher probabilities of job and opportunities that contributes to one's quality of life (OECD, 2011);

4.2. Knowledge: Indicated through literacy in general with 4-point scale – literate or illiterate. According to Vision 2020 (1999) states that the importance of acquiring knowledge in its the rich folklore, legends and myths transmit values and instills foundation for awareness and indebtedness; and

4.3. Value: Indicated through belief in 'karma' in the course of daily life with 4-point scale – regularly to not at all. The values are fundamental that shapes people's characters and choices one makes in life, which presumably determines the subjective aspects of QoL.

Dimension 5: Living Environment and Standard

5.1. Access to Social Services: Indicated through the performances of government in last 12 months in reducing gap between rich and poor with 5-point scale – very good to very poor. By 'access' means reasonable or fair share of resources and opportunities, cutting across essentially every sphere imaginable including social support system, adequate to respond to and meet the basic needs (Michalski, 2001);

5.2. Ecological and Environment Qualities: Indicated through the level of responsibilities in qualities of environment with 4-point scale – highly responsible to not at all responsible. The environment where people live incredibly matters the QoL, environmental pollution itself accounts ¼ of the global burden of diseases from the poor environment conditions (OECD, 2011);

5.3. Safety in the Community: Indicated through the contentment of victims of crimes and violence environment in a community with 4-point scale – very discontented to do not have complain. The OECD (2011) on safety or personal security highlights that it is core element for wellbeing of individual or society/community as a whole, for instance experiencing a crime is one key factor that shapes security;

5.4. Housing: Assessed through dwelling ownership with 3-point scale – rented to owned. The housing cost burden and also quality and environment are included

as one of the major issues affecting QoL by (Streimikiene, 2015); and

5.5. Income: Indicated through the level of income from all sources by 5 pointer scale – very high to very low. According to Kahneman & Deaton (2010) found that the life evaluation happens when plotted against log income rises steadily. While emotional wellbeing also rises with log income, but beyond an annual income of $75,000 it has no further progress.

These indicators conceded in this paper comprehensively subsumes the 33 indicators of GNH and would determines contextual QoL. While Nakanishi (2015) applied top-down and bottom-up approach in selecting indicators for assessing QoL. Similar considerations have been in selecting indicators comprising individual views of the random selected residents (although not representative due to sample size) and already formulated set of GNH at policy level. These selected indicators are then reviewed exploring various studies carried out in the relevant field and then applied AIMS (Action focused, Important, Measurable and Simple)1 criteria to pass the final selection. Further, the indicators were then categorized into five dimensions as shown in Figure 1 and under indicator description above.

5.1.4. QoL model

The QoL model as shown in Appendix 2 is applied as per Nakanishi (2015, pp.77) to carry out QoL computations for gender, age-cohorts and required variables considered under five dimensions and 15 indicators in the study. For an easier computations purpose, the QoL model is built in a excel functions as shown the steps (Appendix 5), that inherently gives individual's satisfaction score and influence of individual's value (weighting). The allocation of weighting differs as some apply experts' weighting and some self reported

[1] AIMS criteria according to Nakanishi (2015) based on Higginson et al (2003).

individual weighting. In this case, the weighting is allocated depending on contextual preferences as indicated in the functions applied.

5.2. Data

The latest decomposable data set of Thimphu urban of GNH Survey 2015 was obtained from the Centre for Bhutan studies (CBS) to conduct this analysis. The most relevant data and variables against the selected indicators were segregated from the whole and reviewed and validated before conducting arithmetical valuation with QoL model. As such the data set is from an extensive and recent survey which covers 865 residents out of 79,185 (2005) Thimphu urban population. The survey used multi-stage stratified random sampling methodology to ensure representative sample comprehensively (CBS, 2015). The data set constitutes demographic details and wide range of responses against more then 124 variables.

Out of 865 respondents, 591 were female (68%) and 274 males (32%), indicating double the respondents were female, by 36% higher than male. In breaking down to age cohorts, age 15-25 is (N=219) or 25.3% of total the respondents and likewise age 25-35 is (N=312, 36.1%), 35-45 (N=181, 20.9%), 45-55 (N=89, 10.3%), 55-65 (N=40, 4.6%), 65-75 (N=21, 2.4%) and 75-85 (N=3,0.3%).

5.3. QoL in Thimphu Urban

In carrying out the QoL assessment based on data set acquired from Centre for Bhutan Studies, the satisfaction levels/scores[2] were estimated for all indicators. The scoring of estimation levels was carried out using the scale of 0 – 100 as applied (steps shown in Appendix 5) in the assessment of QoL of Canberra, Australia (Nakanishi, 2015). The average satisfaction in the respective dimensions are presented in five age cohorts as shown in Figure 2. Except for the age between 75-85 years, it is revealed that the satisfaction of health

[2] Appendix 3 (table) consists satisfaction scores and estimated QoL

dimension is leading amongst other dimensions. Applying QoL model to the above satisfaction scores, health still leads in terms of QoL. In gender comparison, as shown in Figure 3, female has moderately higher QoL than male, but shows slightly lower in the overall QoL assessment.

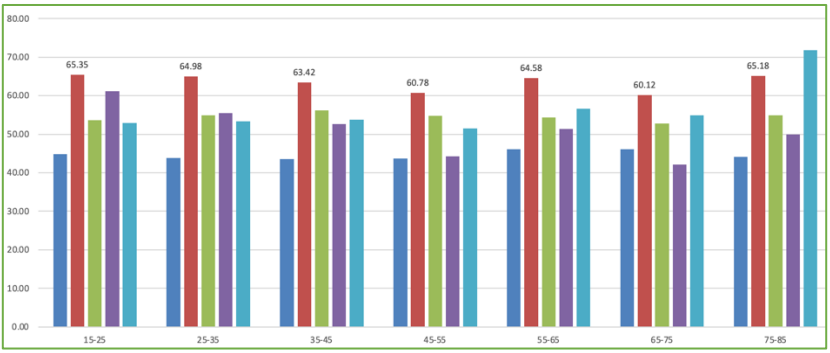


Figure 2. Satisfaction Scores by Age Cohorts

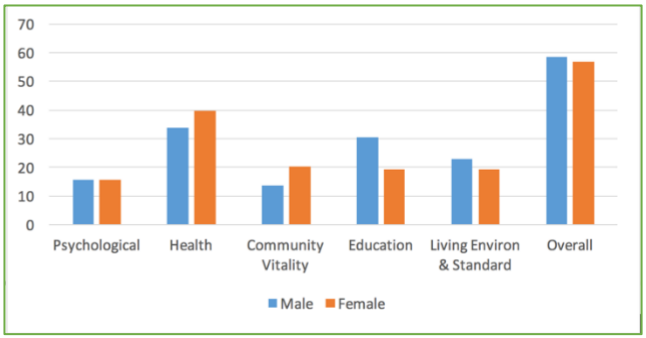


Figure 3. QoL by Gender

Considering the quality of education concern in Bhutan (Sherub, 2009, pp.11), it is also worthwhile to examine the relationship between quality of education and QoL. It is revealed, as indicated in Figure 4, that people with higher level of schooling have higher QoL in Thimphu urban, people with higher education have higher QoL. The analysis also demonstrated that there is high correlation between QoL and

overall education levels by $R^2 = 0.91223$ with the line of best fit at y=01236x+1.7333. Similarly, this correlation is almost same in case of GNH index as indicated in Figure 5.

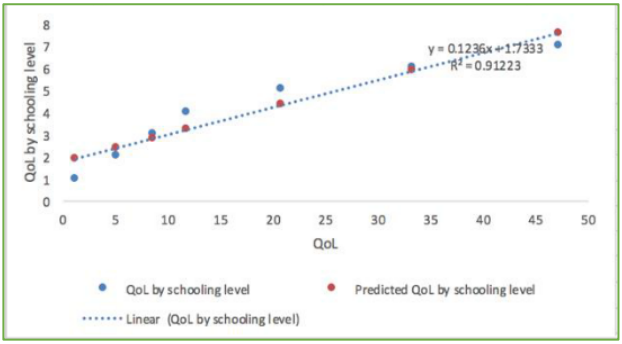


Figure 4. QoL line fit plot (reference to education)

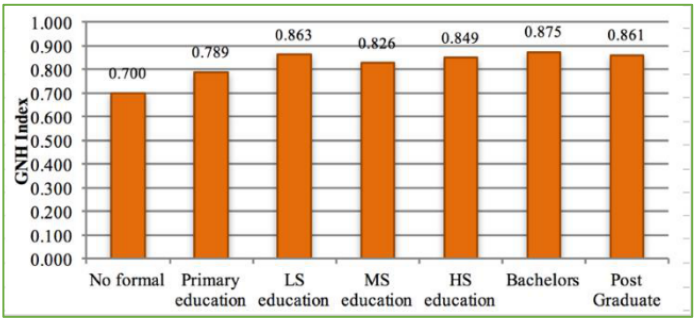


Figure 5. GNH Index by Education levels (CBS, 2015)

Comparing QoL between literate and illiterate categories, as indicated in Figure 6, the literate section of Thimphu urban has comparatively higher QoL than the illiterate ones. The study also exclusively assesses the variable of values contribution towards QoL considering it as one of the key inherent constitutes of both QoL and GNH. As indicated in the Figure 6, there is high QoL amongst Thimphu urban residents who practices values on regular basis than residents who do it occasional, rarely and not at all.

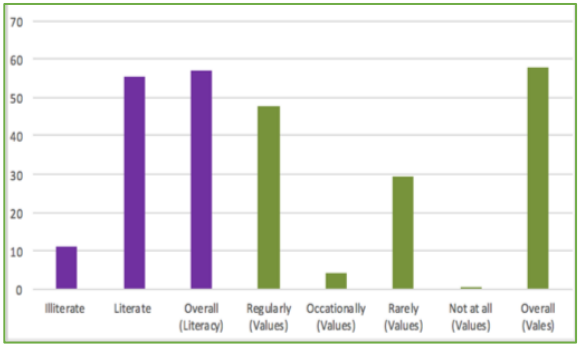


Figure 6. QoL in literature & values

6. Discussion

6.1. Conforming Relationship between GNH and QoL

As discussed under the literature review and methodology, it may be concluded that GNH can broadly function to determine the QoL in Bhutan context. However, assessing QoL exclusively from GNH need to ensure how QoL assessment proposed would inherently constitute GNH attributes. In order to confirm this, relationships between the two have to be validated. In doing so, it is reasonable to compare QoL assessment using QoL Model (Nakanishi, 2015) and the recent estimated GNH index of 2015. QoL assessment proposed in this study is based on the recent data collected through a survey conducted by the Centre for Bhutan Studies. It provides common data platform with that of GNH but involves different assessment models. This gives better way to test the relationship between GNH and QoL. The assessment using QoL Model as indicated under 'QoL in Thimphu Urban' hardly vary from the GNH index and the survey findings of 2015. Surprisingly, they exhibit almost similar correlation close to 1 (high). Taking gender, age groups and education into consideration, as highlighted earlier, it was found out that there is comparably the same configuration. The assessment of QoL in gender decomposition reveals that in both the cases overall male has higher QoL or the sufficiency attainment than

female. As indicated in Figure 3 the QoL assessment for male is higher, which is similar to that of sufficiency attainment of GNH as indicated in Figure 7.

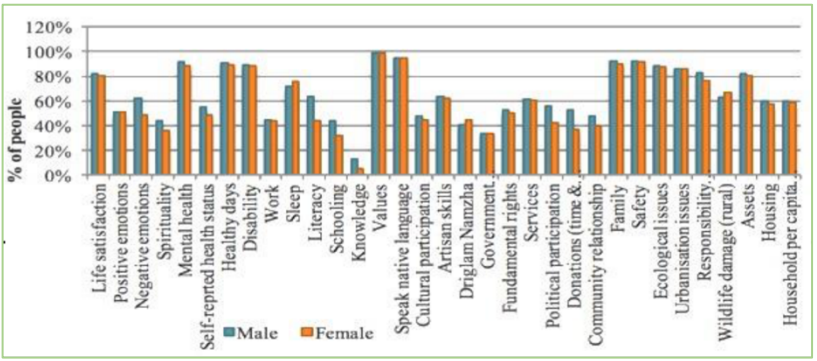


Figure 7. The % of people enjoying sufficiency by gender in Bhutan (CBS, 2015)

In the age categories, it is indicated that the highest GNH index value is between age 25-29 years as indicated in Figure 8 which is similar with that of QoL assessment and satisfaction scores of this study. In comparison, there is hardly huge differences as indicated through the QoL by age cohorts (Figure 9) and satisfaction score (Figure 2). Like wise, there is no huge variation between the domains/dimensions correspond to both the cases.

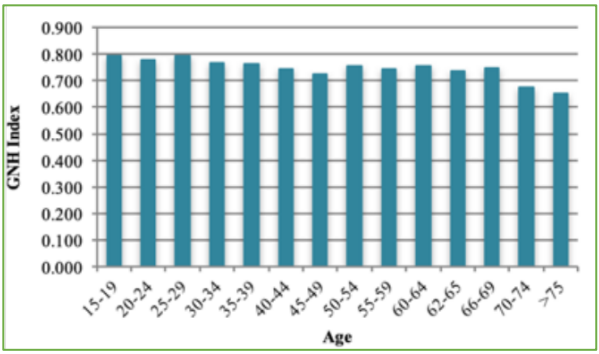


Figure 8. GNH Index by Age Cohorts (CBS, 2015)

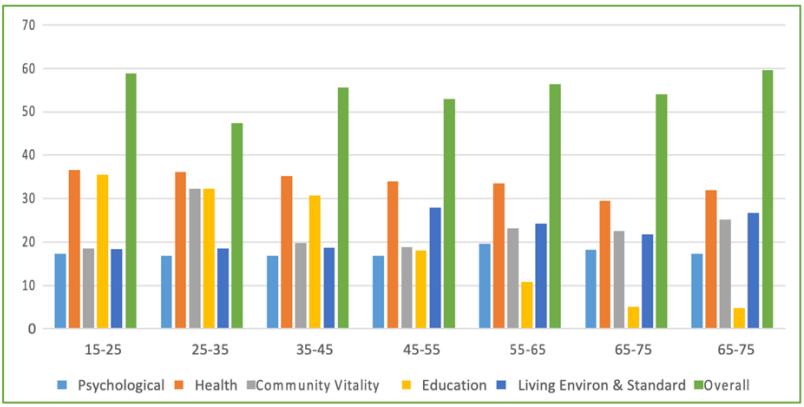


Figure 9. QoL by Age Cohorts

The following key points reaffirm how QoL assessment proposed in this study inherently considers GNH attributes:

- The literature review highlights both GNH and QoL is grounded on multidimensional approaches.

- The methodology underlines GNH in Bhutan context can broadly (not specific and timely) serve QoL assessment as it is place-based and constructed on required scientific approaches.

- The indicators or determinants under GNH domains and QoL dimensions show high correlation in most cases. For instance, in cases like schooling levels, literacy, values and the variables across age categories correspond high correlation and bears common findings.

6.2. Deprived of QoL

It is apparent through the analysis that the female in general has low QoL, induced by low QoL in education, living environment and psychology domains. Although there is higher QoL for female in terms of health and community vitality, there is still comparatively low in rest other three domains, indicating

there is prevalence of imbalances of interventions to ensure the QoL.

Further, QoL observation in different age cohorts revealed that there is fairly higher QoL in two extremes of the age groups (age between 15-25 and 75-85). It could be discernable that as the society is inherently bonded by the endemic 'reciprocity' of kindness and care values, the youth and senior sections of population who are out of labour participation age groups receive full support and care from the respective family members and the royal welfare schemes. This undeniably might have contributed in ensuring higher QoL in those age groups comparing with others. However, there is low QoL in the age groups of 45-55 and 65-75, which both falls under the adult labour force participation group. According to Rapten (2014), the adult Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR) is noticeably high at 77% in 2012 comparing with other LFPR groups. Moreover, normatively age group between 45-55 is considered as the most responsible age group who makes higher socio-economic contributions in the society. It would be unmerited with the lower QoL for those who makes higher labour force participation. Another low QoL is the age group between 65-75, where people face lot of insecurities and uncertainties once it crosses active working age group.

Like wise, discerning in terms of literacy point of view, the illiterate sections of the population, exclusively the ones who do not practice values are highly deficient with the QoL.

6.3. Urban and Rural QoL

This study does not assess QoL in rural context but having lot of resemblance between the recent GNH findings and this QoL assessment, it is sensible to draw some rural and urban comparison to a broader discussion in this study. As per the Provisional Findings of 2015 Gross National Happiness Survey, health, cultural diversity and community vitality are the highest contributors to GNH in rural areas, and living standards and educations are the highest in urban areas. Certainly, with lot of service amenities and easy access to

physical comfort and opportunities, urban areas would definitely score higher on living standard in comparison to rural areas for both GNH and QoL assessment. As highlighted earlier, community vitality score is higher in the rural than urban areas mainly because rapid urbanization is accompanied by certain form of socio-cultural deterioration.

However, the contribution by ecological diversity and resilience appears almost equal in both rural and urban areas. Residents in rural areas experience higher sufficiency in community relationship, donations, ecological issues, safety and political participation compared to urban areas. While the urban counterparts have better quality housing, higher income, more assets, longer years of education, literacy and better access to services compared to rural areas (CBS 2015, p. 40). These attributes favoring urban areas would be relatedly applied to Thimphu urban to cover wider understanding of the situation in this QoL assessment.

7. Significance of the Study

Irrespective of size and extent of this assessment, QoL assessment approach is the first of its kind for Bhutan. This QoL assessment though confined to Thimphu urban fairly encompasses the understanding of QoL within the whole country in reference to GNH perspectives. In order to understand and communicate with emerging QoL language for the country, the study is carried out anticipating wider use in times to come for better policy formulation, harmonized with the dynamic model and robust indicators by future researchers. This would significantly indicate timely and valid QoL than GNH broadly does and dispense value addition towards the practicality of GNH framework.

However, the study proposes the following significances, accentuated from the overall findings:

- There is prevalence of some form of gender disparity in terms of intra-household investment, resource

allocation, property share, household duties and enrolment to education in Bhutan (Choden, 2014). However, amongst all, education could be viewed as one of the severe forms of gender disparity. This is further corroborated by this study exhibiting lower QoL in female than male with regard to education domain. In order to ensure the balanced QoL between female and male, it is highly significant to review and translate this into policy measures and interventions. There may also have other underlying causes of disparity in education in the country.

- The practice of values is one critical factor that enhances the perceived QoL as exhibited through this study. However, the existing education system has not been aligned with the determinable value promotion in the society. The risk is with the contemporary education modalities, it subtly diminishes the prevailing values and the community vitality. The inclusive educational intervention with quality relevancy and contextual approach is equally important to enhance the QoL, not off-putting the ubiquitous technological disruptions around.

- One buying point from this study is the adverse impact of the unconnected urbanization process. Taking Thimphu urban into account, there is indication of lowering psychology and community vitality in urbanization process. As indicated from the study, the QoL contribution from psychology domain is lowest out of five domains in the urban settlement. There may be a reasonable set of program interventions to promote community vitality and enhance psychology wellbeing. The culturally activated public spaces; friendly neighborhood parks and play; voluntary spiritual and community services; contextual/ relevant innovations/nudges and creative industries; investment ecosystem and benefit sharing; and revolutionary livability cities and transformative growth

may be recommended for the urban development policies.

- The university levels of education need to be enhanced with pragmatic skills orientation and contextual STEM promotions. The country still depends on rhetoric and uncertain abroad universities/institutions that barely has value addition in the transformative skills and knowledge requirements of the changing need and time. While, the study revealed that the QoL has very high correlation with the levels of education and need right and relevancy of quality of education system.

- The life security schemes including secured housing may be proposed with in-depth studies considering contemporary means-tested benefits, targeting population, particularly right after the active working age who are experiencing lowest QoL, as exhibited in the study.

- Finally, QoL mapping by deploying GIS (Global Information System) may be recommended to comprehensively relate with the existing spatial information and to meticulously assist the public policies and decision making processes of the country on a real time basis.

8. Limitations

The study assesses QoL of Thimphu urban with a resident population of 79,185 to derive empirical findings. The findings are then generalized to develop relationship between GNH and QoL without having undertaken nationwide QoL assessment. The study would then implicit certain limitation, as for a study that involves correlation and randomized experiment involve limitations with respects to generality of findings (Simon et al., 2013). The rural QoL is also not empirically assessed to make holistic comparison mainly because the study aims to select specific geographic location as scope of the study. Besides, the

study has also not considered exclusive assessment of QoL of residents under unhappy categories (56.6% of total population of Thimphu)[3] to reveal explicit finding to make the case strong. However, as the study is based on responses of huge sample size of (N=865), it is assumed that assessment would have close representation. Nevertheless, Simon et al. (2013) stated that the 'case study' approach is a subjective but require additional research to verify, validate and test whether findings from one study would generalize elsewhere or not.

Moreover, within the scope of this study QoL-oriented policy evaluation is not undertaken, as one key important aspect of QoL assessment is to have QoL-oriented policy evaluation, in which the estimation of change in QoL level is used by setting scenarios in considering the policy measures to enhance the quality of life (Nakanishi, 2015).

9. Conclusion

The QoL may be understood as balanced and holistic satisfaction of life, viewed through different idiosyncratic composition of place, time and situation vis-à-vis the changing needs. GNH in a way is determining QoL in Bhutanese context, however, precise QoL mechanism is deficient to effect timely and accurate decision making process. Though GNH is grounded on multidimensional approach to determine QoL it perceived as extensive, vast and cost intensive to carryout reasonable frequency of assessments. Considering the relationship between GNH and QoL as conceded above, QoL assessment for Bhutan for the first time is hypothetically established with this study. The 15 indicators of QoL that subsumes 33 indicators of GNH explains QoL experienced by Thimphu urban residents which is almost observed identical across the dimensions, except with heath which is relatively higher. In comparison with the findings from recent GNH survey 2015 and this QoL assessment, the assessment

[3] Disaggregated unhappy % population of Thimphu Urban from unhappy (8.75%) and narrowly happy (47.87%) at national level.

demonstrated a correlation close to R^2 = 0.91223, meaning there is high correlation between the variables. The significance of the findings confirms that QoL mechanism would be efficient, effective and realistic if it is place-based and contextual in approach. The QoL assessment determined the section of population who are deprived with quality of life and recommends policy review, program interventions and infrastructural integration in three domains of QoL such as education, psychology and community vitality.

10. References

AKDN. (2013). Quality of Life Development Program. Aga Khan Development Network, Geneva, Switzerland. http://www.akdn.org/quality_of_life/AKDN_QoL_brochure.pdf.

Alkire, S. & Foster, J. (2011). Understanding and Misunderstandings of Multidimensional Poverty Measurement. Oxford Poverty & Human Development Initiative (OPHI), University of Oxford, United Kingdom.

Australian Centre for Quality of Life. (2013) Personal Wellbeing Index – Adult. International Wellbeing Group, Deakin University, Melbourne, Australia.

Awais, M.S. (2011). Quality of Life (QoL) in a Society: Theoretical Discussion and Recommendations. Lahore, Pakistan.http://www.piqc.edu.pk/casestudies/Prof_Dr_Syed_Muhammad_Awais_Quality_of_Life_TQM_Case_Study_PIQC.pdf.

Bircher, J. & Wehkamp, K. (2011). Health care needs need to be focused on health. 5 Ed, Vol.3, No.6, pp. 378-382. dx.doi.org/10.4236/health.2011.36064.

Bowling, A. (2001). Measuring Disease, 2 Ed. Open University Press, Buckingham, Philadelphia, USA. https://www.mheducation.co.uk/openup/chapters/0335206417.pdf.

Brown, J., Bowling, A. & Flynn, T. (2004). Models of Quality of Life: A Taxonomy, Overview and Systematic Review of Literature Review. European Forum on Population Ageing Research, Kingston University, London. pp. 113

Calman, K. C. (1984). Quality of life in cancer patients - an hypothesis. *Journal of medical ethics*. vol.10, pp. 124- 127

CBS. (2015). Provisional Findings of 2015 Gross National Happiness Survey. Centre for Bhutan Studies & GNH Research, Bhutan.

Chan, S. (2016). Denmark Ranks as Happiest Country; Burundi Not So Much. The Newyork Times, http://www.nytimes.com/2016/03/17/world/europe/denmark-world-happiness-report.html?_r=1

Choden, P. (2012). Gender Gap in Household Investment: A Study on Bhutan. School of Economics and Finance School of Business. Queensland University of Technology, Australia.

Constitution of the Kingdome of Bhutan. (2008). Thimphu, Bhutan.

Diener, E. Realo, A. & Kuppens, P. (2008). The Role of Positive and Negative Emotions in Life Satisfaction Judgment Across Nations. *Journal of Personal and Psychology*, Vol. 95, No.1, pp. 66-75.

Donoghue, K. J. (2004). Measuring Coping: Evaluating the Psychometric Properties of the COPE. Edith Cowan University, WA, Australia.

Easterlin, R.A., & Angelescu, L. (2009). Happiness and Growth the World Over: Time Series Evidence on the Happiness-Income Paradox. Discussion Paper Series, No. 4060. http://ftp.iza.org/dp4060.pdf

European Union. (2015). Quality of Life: facts and views. (2015). Luxembourg, Europe. pp.236. http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/3217494/6856423/KS-05-14-073-EN-N/

Fernandez-Ballesteros, R. (1998). Quality of life: The differential conditions. *Psychology in Spain*, vol. 2, pp. 57-65.

Galloway, S. (2006). Well-being and quality of life: Measuring the benefits of culture and sports: A literature review and think piece. *Social research*, pp. 4-97, Centre for Cultural Policy Research, University of Glasgow, Scotland.

Gigantesco, A., & Guiliani, M. (2011). Quality of life in mental health services with a focus on psychiatric rehabilitation practice. *Animal-assisted interventions in mental health*, Vol. 47, No. 4, pp. 363-372.

GNHC. (2013). Eleventh Five Year Plan – Vol 1: Main Document. Gross National Happiness Commission, Royal Government of Bhutan, Thimphu, Bhutan.

Greenhaus, J. H., Collins, K.M., & Shaw J.D. (2003). The relation between work-family balance and quality of life. *Journal of Vocational Behaviour*, vol. 63, pp. 510-531.

Helliwell, J., Layard, R., & Sachs, J. (2016). World Happiness Report 2016, Vol. 1, http://5c28efcb768db11c7204-4ffd2ff276d22135df4d1a53ae141422.r82.cf5.rackcdn.com/HR-V1_web.pdf.

Higgins, P., Campanera, J., & Nobajas, A. (2012). Quality of life and spatial inequality in London. *European Urban and Regional studies*, SAGE. pp, 1-18.

Kahneman, D., & Deaton, A. (2010). High income improves evaluation of life bu not emotional well-being. Center for Health and Wellbeing, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ. https://www.princeton.edu/~deaton/downloads/deaton_kahneman_high_income_improves_evaluation_August2010.pdf.

Kahneman, D., & Krueger, B.A., (2006). Development in the Measurement of Subjective Well-being. *Journal of Economic Perspective*, Vol.20, 1, pp. 3-24.

Kyi, A.S.S. (2015). A Special Tribute from Myanmar to His Majesty the Fourth King.

The Bhutanese, Bhutan, https://www.facebook.com/TheBhutaneseNewspaper/posts/743887229050543

Lepage, A. (2009). The Quality of Life model as attribute of the sustainability concept. *The TQM Journal*, Vol. 21, 2, pp. 105-115. University of Technology of Compiègne, France.

Michalski, J, H. (2001). Asking citizens what matters for quality of life in Canada. CPRN, Canada. http://cprn.org/documents/ACF9yQBXd.PDF.

Mizobuchi, H. (2016). Measuring socio-economic factors and sensitivity of happiness. *Journal of Happiness Studies*. vol. 1, pp.1-42. Springer, Netherlands.

MoWHS. (2008). Bhutan National Urbanization Strategy. Ministry of Works and Human Settlement, Royal Government of Bhutan, Thimphu, Bhutan.

MoWHS. (2008). Thimphu City Development Strategy. Ministry of Works and Human Settlement, Royal Government of Bhutan, Thimphu, Bhutan.

Nakanishi, H. (2015). How does urban policy influence quality of life? The case of Canberra, Australia. *Policy Studies*, 2015, Vol. 36, 1, pp. 72-91.

Nakanishi, H., Sinclair, H., & Lintern, J. (2013). Measuring Quality of Life: An Integrated Evaluation of Built Environment. CUPUM conference papers, University of Canberra, Australia. http://cupum2013.geo.uu.nl/download/usb/contents/pdf/shortpapers/70_Nakanishi.Pdf.

NSB. (2005). Population and Housing Census 2005. Royal Government of Bhutan, Thimphu, Bhutan.

NSB. (2012). Statistical Year Book. National Statistical Bureau, Thimphu, Bhutan.

NSB., & ADB. (2013). Bhutan Living Standard Survey 2012 Report. National Statistical Bureau, Thimphu, Bhutan.

NSB., & World Bank. (2014) Bhutan Poverty Assessment, National Statistical Bureau, Thimphu, Bhutan.

O'Flynn, J. (2007). From New Public Management to Public Value: Paradigmatic Change and Managerial Implications. *Australian Journal of Public Administration.*Vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 353–366.

OECD. (2011). Quality of Life. Compendium of OECD Well-being Indicators. http://www.oecd.org/std/47918063.pdf.

Rapten, P. (2014). Undertaking the Dynamics of Labour Market and Youth Unemployment in Bhutan – A Study for Policy and Strategic Responses. Institute of Development Economics, Japan External Trade Organization. *V.R.F Series*, No. 487.

Reed, Mark. S., Evan D. G. Fraser., & Andrew, J. (2006). An Adaptive Learning Process for Developing and Applying Sustainability Indicators with Local Communities. *Ecological Economics*, 59: 406–418.

Royal Court of Justice. (2016). Introduction to the Bhutanese Legal System. *Judiciary of Bhutan*. http://www.judiciary.gov.bt/html/judiciary/legal.php.

Sherub, K. (2009). Bhutanese Teachers, Pedagofical Orientation in the Primary Classes (PP-V): A Factor on Quality of Education. Paro Collage of Education, Paro, Bhutan.http://www.pce.edu.bt/sites/default/files/Quality%20of%20Education%20II.pdf.

Simon, M. K., & Goes, J. (2013). Scope, Limitations and Delimitations. Desertation and Scholarly Research: Recipes for Success, Seattle, WA. http://dissertationrecipes.com/wp-content/uploads/2011/04/limitationscopedelimitation1.pdf.

Sprangers, M.A.G., & Schwartz, C.E. (1999). Integrating response shift into health-related model. *Social Science & Medicine*, vol. 48, pp. 1507-1515.

Streimikiene, D. (2015). Quality of Life and Housing. *International Journal of Information and Education Technology*, Vol. 5. No. 2.

UNESCO. (2009). Measuring Cultural Participation, Frame work for cultural statistics handbook, No.2. Institute for Statistics.http://www.uis.unesco.org/culture/Documents /fcs-handbook-2-cultural-participation-en.pdf.

Ura, K. (2011). The Bhutanese Development Story. The Centre for Bhutan Studies, Thimphu.http://www.bhutanstudies.org.bt/publicationFiles/Monograph/mono-1en-bt-dev-stry.pdf.

Ura, K., Alkire, S., & Zangmo, T. (2012). GNH and GNH Index. Center for Bhutan Studies, Thimphu, Bhutan.

Ura, K., Alkire, S., Zangmo, T. & Wangdi, K. (2012). A Short Guide to Gross National Happiness Index. Centre for Bhutan Studies, Thimphu, Bhutan.

Ura, K., Alkire, S., Zangmo, T. & Wangdi, K. (2012). An Extensive Analysis of GNH Index. Centre for Bhutan Studies, Thimphu, Bhutan.

Whitecorss, R. (2004). The Thrimzhung Chenmo and the Emergence of the Contemporary Bhutanese Legal System. Centre for Bhutan Studies & GNH Research, Thimphu, Bhutan.

11. Appendixes

Appendix 1. *Ranking of GNH indictors with relevance to Quality of Life*

Sl	Q a/b	Relationships	N	Mean	Mean a&b	Std. Dev	Std. Dev a&b	Ranking Indicators
1	a	Indicator1 (Life Satisfaction) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to QoL	10	4.70	4.30	0.483	0.3995	10
	b	Indicator1 (Life Satisfaction) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to living environment	10	3.90		0.316		
2	a	Indicator2 (Positive Emotion) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to QoL	10	4.70	4.65	0.675	0.687	3
	b	Indicator2 (Positive Emotion) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to living environment	10	4.60		0.699		
3	a	Indicator3 (Negative Emotion) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to QoL	10	1.70	2.05	0.483	0.779	23
	b	Indicator3 (Negative Emotion) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to living environment	10	2.40		1.075		
4	a	Indicator4 (Spirituality) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to QoL	10	3.90	3.75	0.876	0.8595	20
	b	Indicator4 (Spirituality) of domain 1 (Psychological wellbeing) to living environment	10	3.60		0.843		
5	a	Indicator1 (self reported health) of domain 2 (Health) to QoL	10	4.60		0.516		

	b	Indicator1 (self reported health) of domain 2 (Health) to living environment	10	4.40	4.50	0.699	0.6075	6
6	a	Indicator2 (no. of healthy days) of domain 2 (Health) to QoL	10	4.40	4.25	0.699	0.6335	11
	b	Indicator2 (no. of healthy days) of domain 2 (Health) to living environment	10	4.10		0.568		
7	a	Indicator3 (disability) of domain 2 (Health) to QoL	10	4.20	3.95	0.919	0.797	17
	b	Indicator3 (disability) of domain 2 (Health) to living environment	10	3.70		0.675		
8	a	Indicator4 (mental health) of domain 2 (Health) to QoL	10	4.30	4.20	0.823	0.9085	12
	b	Indicator4 (mental health) of domain 2 (Health) to living environment	10	4.10		0.994		
9	a	Indicator1 (work) of domain 3 (Time use) to QoL	10	4.30	4.10	0.675	0.6215	14
	b	Indicator1 (work) of domain 3 (Time use) to living environment	10	3.90		0.568		
10	a	Indicator2 (sleep) of domain 3 (Time use) to QoL	10	4.40	4.20	0.699	0.7575	12
	b	Indicator2 (sleep) of domain 3 (Time use) to living environment	10	4.00		0.816		
11	a	Indicator1 (Literacy) of domain 4 (Education) to QoL	10	4.80	4.65	0.422	0.697	3

	b	Indicator1 (Literacy) of domain 4 (Education) to living environment	10	4.50		0.972		
12	a	Indicator2 (Schooling) of domain 4 (Education) to QoL	10	4.50	4.35	0.527	0.723	9
	b	Indicator2 (Schooling) of domain 4 (Education) to living environment	10	4.20		0.919		
13	a	Indicator3 (Knowledge) of domain 4 (Education) to QoL	10	4.30	4.05	0.823	0.806	15
	b	Indicator3 (Knowledge) of domain 4 (Education) to living environment	10	3.80		0.789		
14	a	Indicator4 (Value) of domain 4 (Education) to QoL	10	4.80	4.60	0.422	0.469	4
	b	Indicator4 (Value) of domain 4 (Education) to living environment	10	4.40		0.516		
15	a	Indicator1 (Artisan skills) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	3.30	3.20	1.059	1.2145	22
	b	Indicator1 (Artisan skills) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resi) to living environment	10	3.10		1.37		
16	a	Indicator2 (Cultural participation) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	3.80	3.75	0.789	1.063	20
	b	Indicator2 (Cultural participation) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resi) to living environment	10	3.70		1.337		
17	a	Indicator3 (Speak native language) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	4.10	3.95	0.568	0.6785	17

	b	Indicator3 (Speak native language) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resi) to living environment	10	3.80		0.789		
18	a	Indicator4 (Driglam Namzha) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	4.40		0.516		
	b	Indicator4 (Driglam Namzha) of domain 5 (Cultural Divr & Resi) to living environment	10	4.20	4.30	0.789	0.6525	10
19	a	Indicator1 (Political participation) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to QoL	10	3.60		0.516		
	b	Indicator1 (Political participation) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to living environment	10	3.40	3.50	1.265	0.8905	21
20	a	Indicator2 (Services) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to QoL	10	4.80		0.422		
	b	Indicator2 (Services) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to living environment	10	4.60	4.70	0.699	0.5605	2
21	a	Indicator3 (Governance performance) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to QoL	10	4.20		0.632		
	b	Indicator3 (Governance performance) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to living environment	10	4.10	4.15	0.738	0.685	13
22	a	Indicator4 (Fundamental rights) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to QoL	10	4.10		0.568		
	b	Indicator4 (Fundamental rights) of domain 6 (Good Governance) to living environment	10	3.90	4.00	0.876	0.722	16

23	a	Indicator1 (donation time&money) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to QoL	10	3.90	3.80	0.568	0.8135	19
	b	Indicator1 (donation time&money) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to living environment	10	3.70		1.059		
24	a	Indicator2 (safety) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to QoL	10	4.50	4.45	0.527	0.613	7
	b	Indicator2 (safety) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to living environment	10	4.40		0.699		
25	a	Indicator3 (Community friendship) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to QoL	10	4.40	4.25	0.516	0.627	11
	b	Indicator3 (Community friendship) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to living environment	10	4.10		0.738		
26	a	Indicator4 (Family) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to QoL	10	5.00	4.90	0	0.211	1
	b	Indicator4 (Family) of domain 7 (Community vitality) to living environment	10	4.80		0.422		
27	a	Indicator1 (Wildlife damage) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	4.20	3.90	0.919	1.1745	18
	b	Indicator1 (Wildife damage) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to living environment	10	3.60		1.43		
28	a	Indicator2 (Urban issue) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	4.10	3.95	0.568	0.8005	17

	b	Indicator2 (Urban issue) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to living environment	10	3.80		1.033		
29	a	Indicator3 (Env. responsibility) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	4.30	4.10	0.675	1.062	14
	b	Indicator3 (Env. responsibility) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to living environment	10	3.90		1.449		
30	a	Indicator4 (Ecological issue) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to QoL	10	4.20	4.10	0.789	0.9215	14
	b	Indicator4 (Ecological issue) of domain 8 (Ecological Divr & Resil) to living environment	10	4.00		1.054		
31	a	Indicator1 (Income) of domain 9 (Living Standard) to QoL	10	4.50	4.40	0.527	0.675	8
	b	Indicator1 (Income) of domain 9 (Living Standard) to living environment	10	4.30		0.823		
32	a	Indicator2 (Assets) of domain 9 (Living Standard) to QoL	10	4.40	4.15	0.516	0.627	13
	b	Indicator2 (Assets) of domain 9 (Living Standard) to living environment	10	3.90		0.738		
33	a	Indicator3 (Housing) of domain 9 (Living Standard) to QoL	10	4.60	4.55	0.516	0.6115	5
	b	Indicator3 (Housing) of domain 9 (Living Standard) to living environment	10	4.50		0.707		

Appendix 2. The QoL model (Nakanishi, 2015) is used

$$QoL = \sum_{k=1} \{w_k S_k^{-\rho}\}^{-\frac{1}{\rho}} \quad (1)$$

Where S_k is the vector of satisfaction score by domain k; w_k is the vector of weight by domain k, and ρ is the parameter of elasticity of substitution across domains.

The weight of each domain is determined by applying the following model:

$$\Delta S_m = \sum_{k \neq 1} \frac{w_k}{w_m} \frac{S_{0k}^{-(1+\rho)}}{S_{0m}^{-(1+\rho)}} \Delta S_m \quad (2)$$

Where ΔS_m is the improved satisfaction level of domain m, ΔS_k is the sacrificed satisfaction level of domain k, S_{0k} and S_{0m} are the current satisfaction level of domains k and m, w_k and w_m are the values of domains k and m, and ρ is the substitution parameter between domains.

The weight w_k and ρ were estimated by a non-linear regression model of relational expression of the change in satisfaction score of domain k and satisfaction score of other domains, which were reflected by the change in individual's satisfaction for k.

Appendix 3. *Satisfaction Scores and Quality of Life by Indicators*

Dimensions	**Indicators**	**Satisfaction Scores**	**Quality of Life**
1. Psychological	1.1. Life Satisfaction	70.65	16.07
	1.2. Emotional Balance	17.94	4.11
2. Health	2.1. Self Reported P/health	61.60	13.44
	2.2. Self Reported M/health	67.83	15.56
3. Community Vitality	3.1. Community Relationship	49.43	11.15
	3.2. Family Relationship	60.56	14.76
	3.3. Cultural Participation	54.41	11.23
4. Education	4.1. Schooling	33.76	8.23
	4.2. knowledge	55.51	11.46
	4.3. Values	74.72	18.08

Living Environ & 5. Standard	5.1. Access to social services	43.68	9.01
	5.2. Ecological &Environment Responsibilities	82.16	20.16
	5.3. Safety in Community	60.32	12.45
	5.4. Housing	30.73	6.88
	5.5. Income & Assets	50.19	11.33

Appendix 4. Taxonomy of QoL

Appendix 4.1. Definitions

Type	Name for type	Description
	(A) Expert/professional's definitions	
I	Global definitions	The most common, general, type of definition - usually say little about the possible components of QOL. Usually incorporate ideas of satisfaction/dissatisfaction or happiness/unhappiness.
II	Component definitions	Break down QOL into a series of components, dimensions or domains, or identify characteristics deemed essential to any evaluation of QOL.
II a	(non-research-specific)	Identify a number of dimensions of general QOL, but may not necessarily claim to cover every possible dimension
II b	(research-specific)	Explicitly tailored to meet the objectives of a specific piece of research. May therefore overlook or exclude certain dimensions of QOL considered less relevant to the research aims.
III	Focused definitions	Refer only to one or a small number of the dimensions of QOL
III a	(explicit)	Focus on a small number of dimensions of QOL considered essential to QOL, but does so explicitly.
III b	(implicit)	Focus on one or two dimensions of the broader concept of QOL, but implicitly, without making this clear.
IV	Combination definitions	Global definitions (same as type I) that also specify dimensions (as in type II).

Source: Galloway (2006) based on Farquhar (1995)

Appendix 4.2: Subjective and objective indicators – Source: Galloway (2006) based on Rapley (2003, p.11)

Appendix 4.3. Three types of QoL Model

Model Type	Description
Conceptual Model	A model that specifies dimensions and properties of QOL (the least sophisticated type of model).
Conceptual Framework	A model that describes, explains or predicts the nature of the directional relationships between elements or dimensions of QOL.
Theoretical Framework	A model that includes the structure of the elements and their relationship within a theory that explains these relationships" (most sophisticated type of model).

Source: Galloway (2006) based on Taillefer et al (2003, p.299)

Appendix 4.4. *Definitions based on objective and subjective indicators*

Frequently used objective social indicators (represent social data independently of individual evaluations)	Frequently used subjective social indicators (individuals' appraisal and evaluation of social conditions)
Life expectancy	Sense of community
Crime rate	Material possessions
Unemployment rate	Sense of safety
Gross Domestic Product	Happiness
Poverty rate	Satisfaction with "life as a whole"
School attendance	Relationships with family
Working hours per week	Job satisfaction
Perinatal mortality rate	Sex life
Suicide rate	Perception of distributional justice
	Class identification
	Hobbies and club membership

Source: Galloway (2006) based on Schalock and Verdugo (2002) cited in Schalock (2004), p. 206.

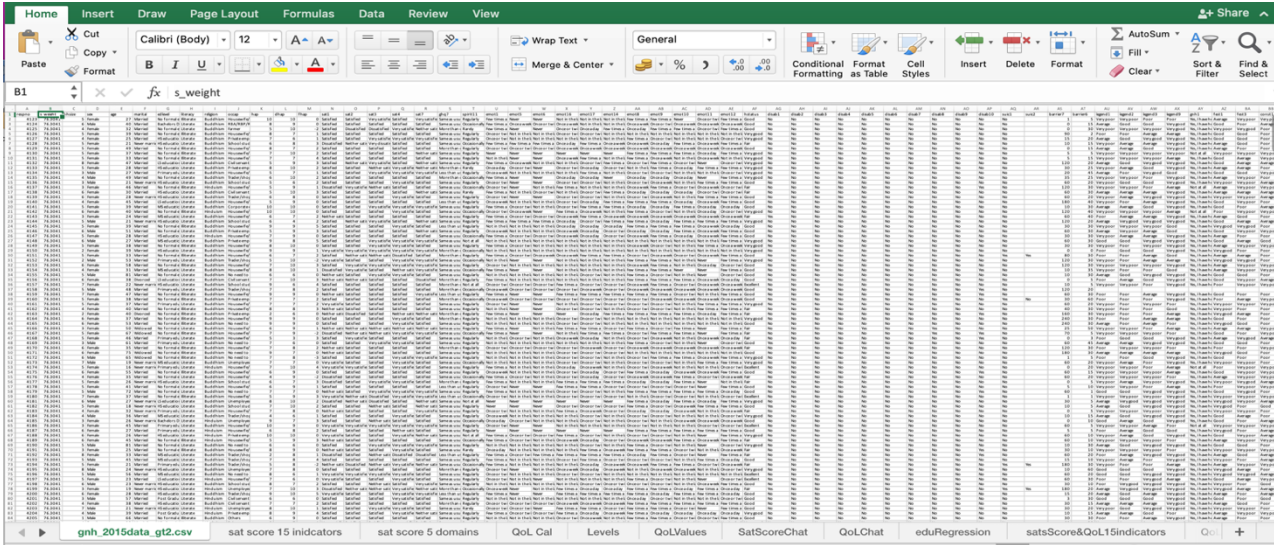
Appendix 4.5. *Definitions based on 8 domains and corresponding indicators*

Core QOL domain	**Indicators**	**Descriptors**
Emotional well-being	Contentment	Satisfaction, moods, enjoyment
	Self-concept	Identity, self-worth, self-esteem
	Lack of stress	Predictability, control
Interpersonal relations	Interactions	Social networks, social contacts
	Relationships	Family, friends, peers
	Supports	Emotional, physical, financial, feedback
Material well-being	Financial status	Income, benefits
	Employment	Work status, work environment
	Housing	Type of residence, ownership
Personal development	Education	Achievements, status
	Personal competence	Cognitive, social, practical
	Performance	Success, achievement, productivity
Physical well-being	Health	Functioning, symptoms, fitness, nutrition
	Activities of daily living	Self-care skills, mobility
	Leisure	Recreation, hobbies
Self-determination	Autonomy/personal control	independence
	Goals and personal values	Desires, expectations
	Choices	Opportunities, options, preferences
Social inclusion	Community integration and participation	
	Community roles	Contributor, volunteer
	Social supports	Support network, services
Rights	Human	Respect, dignity, equality
	Legal	Citizenship, access, due process

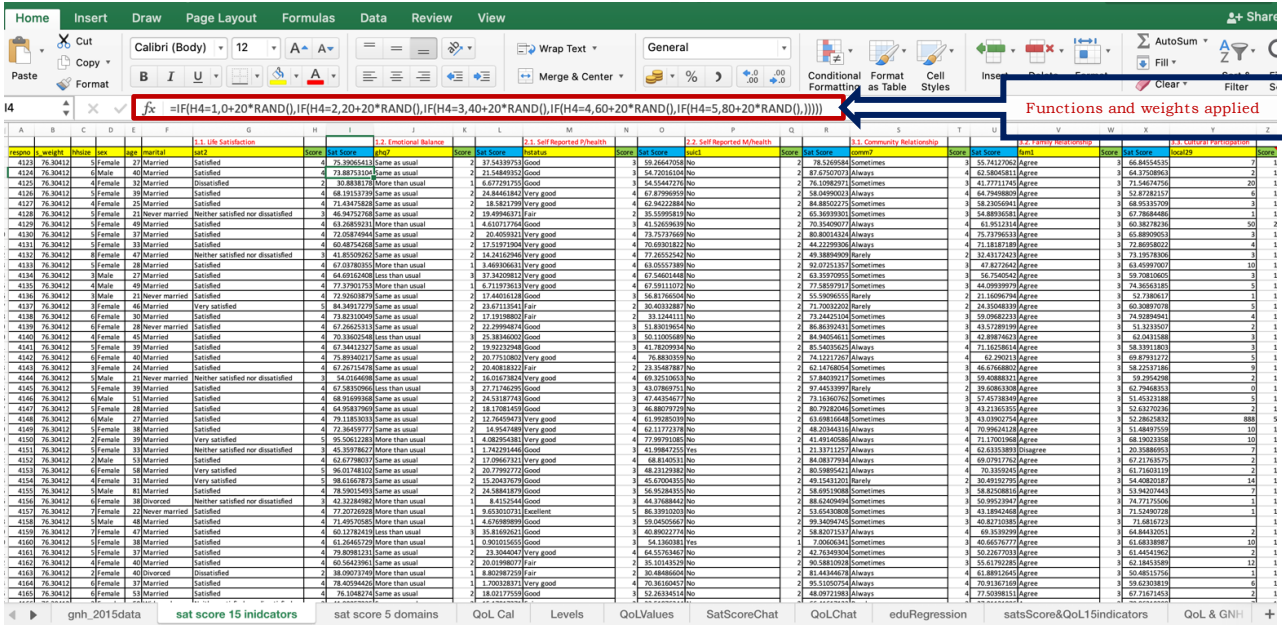
Source: Galloway (2006) based on Schalock and Verdugo (2002) cited in Schalock (2004), p. 206.

Appendix 5. How the QoL model is applied

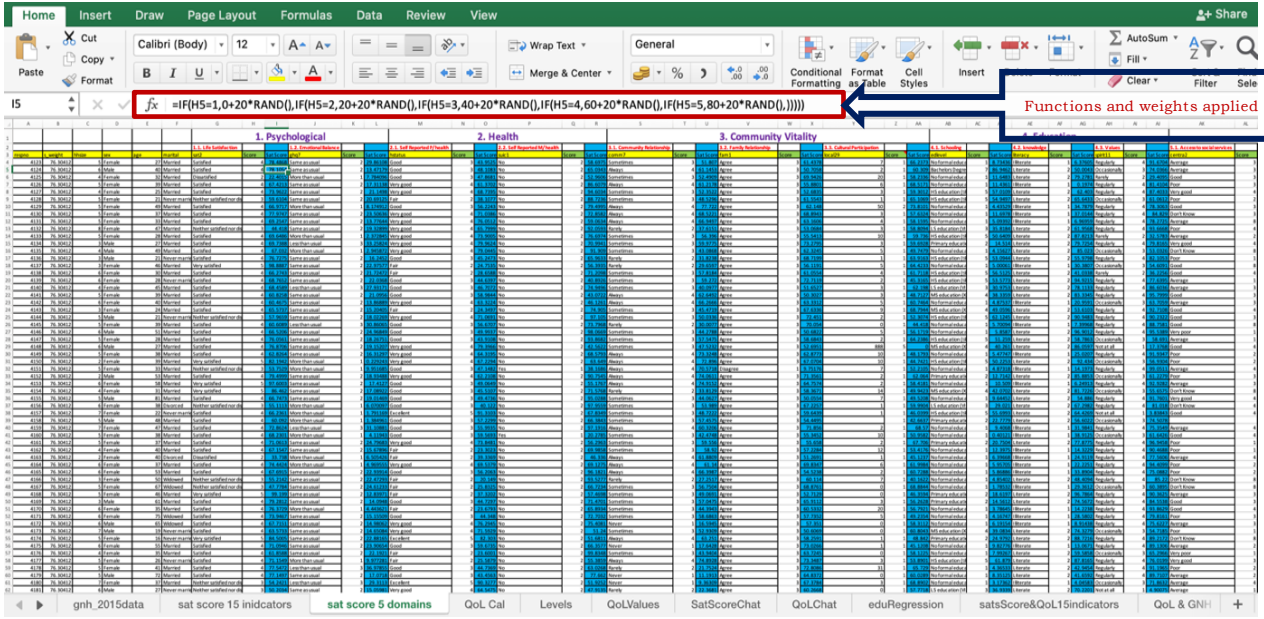
Step 1: Obtained GNH Dataset



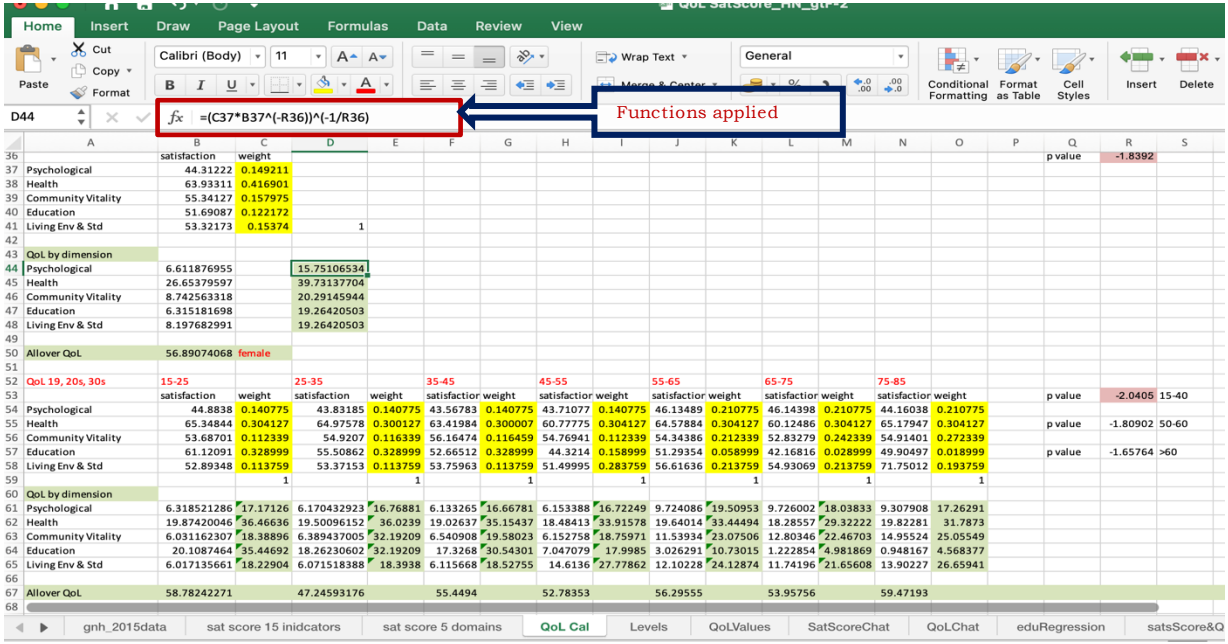
Step 2: Satisfaction score for 15 indicators



Step 3: Satisfaction score for 5 dimensions



Step 4: QoL model applied



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
36		satisfaction	weight														p value	-1.8392	
37	Psychological	44.31222	0.149211																
38	Health	63.93311	0.416901																
39	Community Vitality	55.34127	0.157975																
40	Education	51.69087	0.122172																
41	Living Env & Std	53.32173	0.15374	1															
42																			
43	QoL by dimension																		
44	Psychological	6.611876955		15.75106534															
45	Health	26.65379597		39.73137704															
46	Community Vitality	8.742563318		20.29145944															
47	Education	6.315181698		19.26420503															
48	Living Env & Std	8.197682991		19.26420503															
49																			
50	Allover QoL	56.89074068	female																
51																			
52	QoL 19, 20s, 30s	15-25		25-35		35-45		45-55		55-65		65-75		75-85					
53		satisfaction	weight	satisfaction	weight	satisfaction	weight	satisfaction	weight	satisfaction	weight	satisfaction	weight	satisfaction	weight		p value	-2.0405	15-40
54	Psychological	44.8838	0.140775	43.83185	0.140775	43.56783	0.140775	43.71077	0.140775	46.13489	0.210775	46.14398	0.210775	44.16038	0.210775				
55	Health	65.34844	0.304127	64.97578	0.300127	63.41984	0.300007	60.77775	0.304127	64.57884	0.304127	60.12486	0.304127	65.17947	0.304127		p value	-1.80902	50-60
56	Community Vitality	53.68701	0.112339	54.9207	0.116339	56.16474	0.116459	54.76941	0.112339	54.34386	0.212339	52.83279	0.242339	54.91401	0.272339				
57	Education	61.12091	0.328999	55.50862	0.328999	52.66512	0.328999	44.3214	0.158999	51.29354	0.058999	42.16816	0.028999	49.90497	0.018999		p value	-1.65764	>60
58	Living Env & Std	52.89348	0.113759	53.37153	0.113759	53.75963	0.113759	51.49995	0.283759	56.61636	0.213759	54.93069	0.213759	71.75012	0.193759				
59			1		1		1		1		1		1		1				
60	QoL by dimension																		
61	Psychological	6.318521286	17.17126	6.170432923	16.76881	6.133265	16.66781	6.153388	16.72249	9.724086	19.50953	9.726002	18.03833	9.307908	17.26291				
62	Health	19.87420046	36.46636	19.50096152	36.0239	19.02637	35.15437	18.48413	33.91578	19.64014	33.44494	18.28557	29.32222	19.82281	31.7873				
63	Community Vitality	6.031162307	18.38896	6.389437005	32.19209	6.540908	19.58023	6.152758	18.75971	11.53934	23.07506	12.80346	22.46703	14.95524	25.05549				
64	Education	20.1087464	35.44692	18.26230602	32.19209	17.3268	30.54301	7.047079	17.9985	3.026291	10.73015	1.222854	4.981869	0.948167	4.568377				
65	Living Env & Std	6.017135661	18.22904	6.071518388	18.3938	6.115668	18.52755	14.6136	27.77862	12.10228	24.12874	11.74196	21.65608	13.90227	26.65941				
66																			
67	Allover QoL	58.78242271		47.24593176		55.4494		52.78353		56.29555		53.95756		59.47193					
68																			

gnh_2015data | sat score 15 inidcators | sat score 5 domains | QoL Cal | Levels | QoLValues | SatScoreChat | QoLChat | eduRegression | satsScore&Q

Determinants of Cottage and Small Industries Growth in Thimphu Thromde*

*Tashi Norbu**, Tendri Gyeltshen***, and Phuntsho Drukpa*****

Abstract

The main purpose of this study was to investigate the determinants of the growth of Cottage and Small Industry (CSI) under Thimphu Thromde. We adopted a cross-sectional study design where samples were drawn using proportionate stratified random sampling technique. The analysis is based on the 102 CSI owners who responded to the online survey. Descriptive analysis shows that CSI sector in Thimphu Thromde is growing both in terms of employment generation and capital accumulation. Furthermore, multiple linear regression (MLR) test indicates that management know-how, technology, support CSIs get, and marital status are statistically significant with capital growth while access to finance, government rules and regulations and firm age were statistically significant with employment growth.

* This research was conducted towards fulfilling the partial requirements of Masters of Business Administration (MBA), Royal Institute of Management (RIM) affiliated to the University of Canberra (UC), Australia. The authors would like to extend our heartfelt gratitude to RIM, particularly Karma Pema Loday, Assistant Professor, for guiding us through the entire research process. Our thanks also goes to Department of Cottage and Small Industries under erstwhile Ministry of Economic Affairs (MoEA) for providing us the data (list of CSI owners in Thimphu Thromde).

** Research Officer, currently on deputation to De-Suung Skilling Programme (DSP), His Majesty's Secretariat from National Statistics Bureau. Email: tnorbu@nsb.gov.bt

*** Internal Auditor, erstwhile Ministry of Home and Cultural Affairs. Email: tgyeltshen@mohca.gov.bt

**** Procurement Officer, Ministry of Finance. Email: pdukpa@mof.gov.bt

Keywords: CSI; determinant; Thimphu Thromde; employment; capital; management; growth.

1. Introduction

Cottage and Small Industry (CSI) constitute about 95% of the total industry in Bhutan (Ministry of Economic Affairs [MoEA], 2020). Among this, 6,811 firms are registered within the administrative jurisdiction of Thimphu Thromde (National Statistics Bureau [NSB], 2021). The sector is reported to be playing a vital role in Bhutan's socio-economic development like the role played by so called Micro and Small Enterprises (MSEs) in other developing countries. Specifically, Gichuki et al. (2014, p.1) states "MSEs as lifeblood of most economies" while Tarfasa et al. (2016, p.4) regard it as the "springboard for broad-based growth".

In the similar vein, the Royal Government of Bhutan (RGoB) places high priority to the development of CSIs particularly given its potential to enhance income, generate employment and reduce poverty. Data suggest that the officially registered CSIs in Bhutan grew by 44% during the last decade. Among the total registered, the highest (77.3%) are registered under service sector followed by 11.8% in production and manufacturing and 8.2% with contract. As of June 2021, a total of 21,221 firms are reported to be operational in the country (NSB, 2021).

However, considerable increase in the number of CSI firms has neither brought corresponding impact on economic productivity nor generated employment as envisioned. According to Asian Development Bank (2019), the sector contributes only about four percent to the GDP and provides barely 11% of the total employment. This is significantly low when compared to the other developing countries. Although the contribution of MSE sector to overall economy varies by country, recent studies show astounding numbers. In low-income countries, the sector's contribution exceeds 60% of GDP and 70% of the total employment, whereas in middle-income countries, it encompasses more than 95% of the total

employment and approximately 70% of GDP (Abdissa & Fitwi, 2016).

Therefore, the limited growth and performance of CSI sector in Bhutan echoes the necessity for speedy interventions in areas of research and investment. Gebreyesus (2007) reported that MSEs' growth can be severely constrained by multiple factors while Mazumdar & Mazaheri (2003) and Tybout (2000) explicitly termed it as an issue of "missing middle". Thus, bringing measures to accelerate the growth of CSI has become a critical policy interest particularly in developing countries. Against this backdrop, the main goal of this study was to investigate the determinants of the CSI growth in the context of Bhutan, specifically in relation to Thimphu Thromde.

1.1 Research Questions

To achieve the above research objective, some broad research questions will be formulated to guide the course of the study. The questions are reflected below:

a. What are the socio-demographic and economic characteristics of CSI owners in Thimphu Thromde?
b. What factors significantly contribute to the growth of CSIs in relation to employment and capital generation in Thimphu Thromde?

1.2 Objectives

a. To assess the performance of CSI firms under Thimphu Thromde in relation to capital formation and employment generation.
b. To identify possible determinants of the CSI growth under Thimphu Thromde using employment and capital growth as the dependent variables.

2. Literature Review

2.1.1 Key concepts and definitions

Seyoum, Aragie, & Tadesse (2016, p.581) states, 'there is no universally agreed definition for Micro and Small Enterprises (MSE)'—termed as Cottage and Small Industry (CSI) in Bhutan. Depending on the country context, some of the commonly used parameters include number of employees, asset value, investment size and sales turnover (Seyoum et al., 2016). Likewise, many earlier studies have used total assets, sales, employment size, profit, capital, and others to measure its growth (Berkhamet et al., 1996; Davidsson & Wiklund, 2000; Holmes & Zimmer, 1994). For the purpose of this study, employment and capital were used as proxy (dependent) variables to measure the growth of CSI. Meanwhile, metrics being used for defining CSI in Bhutan is presented in Table 1.

2.1.2 Capital growth

It is determined as the average of current and initial capital. When expressed in annual terms, average return can be referred to as average annual growth rate (AAGR) (Yadergal et al., 2019).

$$\frac{\text{Current capital} - \text{initial capital}}{\text{Initial capital}}$$

2.1.3 Employment growth

Refers to employees employed both permanently and temporarily and it also includes the family members and the owner working in the enterprise (Yadergal et al., 2019). However, calculation of Average Employment Growth Rate (AEGR) will include only permanent employees for this research purpose.

$$\frac{\text{Current employment} - \text{initial employment}}{\text{Initial employment}}$$

Table 1. *Bhutan's enterprise definitions*

Firm size	Employment size	Investment size
Cottage	1-4	< Nu. 1 million
Small	5-19	Nu. 1-10 million
Medium	20-99	Nu. 10-100 million
Large	100 (plus)	> Nu. 100 million

Source: Department of Cottage and Small Industries, MoEA, 2019

2.2 Theoretical development

2.2.1 Gibrat's Law of Proportionate Effect

The theoretical paradigm of firm growth generally emerges from Gibrat's (1931) Law of Proportionate Effect (LPE). The theory suggests that firm growth has no relationship with size of firm. Also acknowledged as 'stochastic model', this ideal simply postulates firms as a function of random distribution, with fortunate firms exhibiting higher growth rates over the period of time (McPherson, 1996). Contrarily, the main drawback of this theory is it does not recognize the effects of policy interventions on the growth of firm and thus receives tremendous criticisms later.

2.2.2 Coase model

According to Coase (1937), firms' existence is determined by better management of the factors of production, which leads to lower transaction costs. The theory essentially underscores the economic significance boosted by the concept of management structure. It emphasizes that when management costs including supply prices of the factors of production are well managed, firms possibly tend to grow quicker. Coase's view was later complimented by Penrose (1959) when he asserted internal resources as the driving force of firms' growth. The ability of the firms to plan and operate resources efficiently will take firms to new heights.

2.2.3 Life Cycle Theory

When Mueller (1972) introduced life cycle theory, conceptual understanding of firm growth gained much clarity. Unlike the previous theorists, Muller's theory postulates that firm growth is determined by age and investment opportunities. This means firm growth follows S-shaped growth pattern, with slow growth at first, then rapid expansion, and finally diminishing its return as the firm matures and reaches optimum growth potential (Mueller, 1972). Although, no connections were drawn, this theory literally echoes the law of increasing and diminishing return; a popular concept of production function being studied in economics.

2.2.4 Theory of noisy selection

With completely diverging viewpoint to Gibrat's LPE model, Jovanovic (1982) came up with a new theory known as 'noisy' selection. The theory argues that efficient firms grow and survive while inefficient firms retard and shut down. Efficiency according to this theory is realized as a result of learning from the past and accordingly addressing the problems through better management. In other words, Jovanovic's theory simply predicts that management efficiency improves over time through learning, and as firms grow in size and age, growth rate slows down due to diminishing opportunities arising from learning shocks (McPherson, 1996).

2.2.5 Traditional Neo-Classical Theory

The conventional neoclassical economics (O'Farrell & Hitchens, 1988, p.107) proposes that 'declining short-run cost curves and hence savings accruing from lower unit costs incentivize firm growth'. This perspective in a sense emphasizes the importance of capital (fixed factor of production) in firm's growth. Without capital, firm productivity specifically in relation to labour can be compromised. Thus, firm growth is largely reliant on capital expansion (Aguilar & Kimuyu, 2002) in addition to demand growth (Aguilar & Kimuyu 2002; McPherson, 1996).

2.3 Empirical evidences

2.3.1 Access to finance

Access to finance is one of the most critical components in business growth. This is based on availability of extensive literature in corporate financing ascertaining the positive relationship between finance and firm growth both at macro and micro level (Demirgüç-Kunt & Maksimovic, 1998; Beck & Demirgüç-Kunt, 2006; Wang, 2016). In contrary to most authors, Emmanuel et al. (2019) reports difficulty in obtaining finance is not a significant determinant of firm performance. However, due to overwhelming evidences reported by most authors, the narrative of the lack of access to finance causing major bottleneck to the growth of MSMEs, particularly in developing countries cannot be ignored. Improving the financial intermediation is hence vital to enhance return on asset, investment in gainful ventures and firm growth (Bond et al., 2015; Bah & Cooper, 2015). Most MSEs are branded as risky ventures due to excessive administrative costs, lack of experience in dealing with financial institutions, and poor credit repayment track record with banks (Abdissa & Fitwi, 2016). Since most banking institutions are reluctant to provide small enterprises with loan and credits, most MSEs are unable to secure collateral requirements. Furthermore, evidence of improved access to finance resulting to increased employment has also been established (Ayyagari et al., 2016).

2.3.2 Management know-how

The growth of business firms (large or small) is likely to be influenced by the level of human capital embodied in its owner. The embodiment of human capital would be mirrored in the ability of business owner/proprietor to exhibit both hard and soft skills of people management, resource and finance management, planning, staffing, organizing, directing and controlling in order to achieve business goals (Yadergal et al., 2019). While management capability may be shaped through diverse approaches, education level of the proprietor shows significant correlation to firm sustainability and growth (Bates 1990). This finding also resonates that of Douglass (1976) and

numerous other authors who later draw similar conclusions (McPherson, 1996; Gitonga, 2008; Aynadis & Mohammednur, 2014). Fundamentally, the importance of management can be underscored from strategic capability view, which states, 'resources are productive assets the firm owns; capabilities are what the firm can do' (Kohtamäki et al., 2013 as cited in Ulaga & Reinartz, 2011, p.3).

2.3.3 Accounting and record keeping

The role and importance of record keeping largely stems through the prism of planning and decision making. According to Anzola (2002), planning is critical towards achieving organizational efficiency in terms of resource allocation, cost reduction and profit maximization. Several micro and small businesses fail in their first few years of operation (Orobia et al., 2020; Soininen et al., 2012) due to a lack of ability to follow market dynamics, follow up actions, and decision-making flexibility. Urquidy and Barceló (2018) discusses two broad components involing economic and financial management as far as record keeping is concerned. While economic management includes methods of bookkeeping, sales and revenue registration, pricing mechanisms, etc, financial management includes funding sources and invesment. However, studies show that the practice of accounting and record keeping by MSMEs are generally poor. For example, Mariño and Medina (2009) finds 47.8% of the MSMEs do not use financial instuments for decision making while 45% keep business accounting records and only 2% use accounting software.

2.3.4 Innovation and technology

According to Aljuboori et al. (2022, p.5), 'the capacity of a firm to generate new ideas and implementing them into new goods or services that improve the firm's performance is referred to as innovation capability'. Several recent studies reveal, firms with better intellectual capital exhibit higher ability to innovate and increase the performances (Khalique et al., 2018; Wang et al., 2021). Moreover, a previous study by Demirgüç-Kunt and Maksimovic (1998) who investigated over 19,000 firms across

47 developing economies also finds innovative firms achieving considerably greater quantities of output and growth. In contrast, gloom reality is that many MSMEs in developing countries endure deprivation of technological capabilities. Despite the claim of positive innovation-sales growth relationship as evidenced by Demirgüç-Kunt and Maksimovic (1998), the picture is ambiguous with innovation-employment relationship. While product innovations may bring positive impact on employment (Harrison et al., 2005; Calvo, 2006; Benavente & Lauterbach, 2008); process innovations may rather lead to labour-saving practice and thus create negative or no implication on employment generation (Harrison et al., 2005; Benavente & Lauterbach, 2008).

2.3.5 Access to market

Marketing has become an indispensable force in modern business management. Wilkie and Moore (2007) argue marketing activity as management task that includes planning the conception of products, their price, promotions and distribution to meet customer demand. However, Porto, Costa, and Watanabe (2017) point out numerous obstacles encountered by small businesses due to management incompetency. For instance, the owners or managers of small enterprises are generally not trained in marketing and hardly use professional marketing techniques (Hankinson ,1991). This results to the loss of opportunity for the managers or owners to operate in the market in terms of obtaining scale and an impact on financial indicators (Porto et al., 2017). Unlike such practices, MSEs' that are able to exercise marketing techniques tend to increase their profitability and hence business growth (Ishengoma & Kappel, 2011).

2.3.6 Infrastructure

One of the basic factors needed to accelerate the pace of economic growth in any country is public infrastructure. The ability of the businesses to thrive and generate profit is essentially reliant on access to business and industrial premises (shops, offices, factories, market stands) and infrastructure facilities, including supply of electricity, water,

telecommunication connections, sewage systems, etc (Yadergal et al., 2019). For example, unreliable electricity supply lowers investment in productive capacity of firms (Svensson & Reinikka, 2002) while poor road connectivity (Tybout, 2000), telecommunication (Goedhuys & Sleuwaegen, 2010) water supply (Shibia & Barako, 2017) and sewage system (Aterido et al., 2011) affects business growth significantly. Because of the better infrastructure, MSEs in urban areas tend to grow faster by twofold in comparison to rural setting (McPherson, 1996).

3. Research methodology

3.1 Study area

The scope of the study was geographically limited to Thimphu Thromde. The location was selected primarily to suit the convenience of the project team who otherwise could not afford travelling to a study area out of Thimphu due to limited time and resources at the disposal. Moreover, being the capital city of Bhutan, Thimphu accommodates a diverse cluster of businesses where several people migrate to the capital city from various Dzongkhags looking for better business and employment opportunities. It is also the most populated urban city in the country.

3.2 Data Collection approach

This study adopted a cross-sectional design to collect primary data from the target population. Correctly completed surveys can give standardized data for quantification and statistical analysis, according to Rea and Parker (2005). So, a structured questionnaire was designed in kobotoolbox and deployed online to the respondents. Interview questions were rationally ordered so that respondents did not have trouble responding. Before the main survey, questionnaires were pilot-tested for validity and reliability.

3.3 Sampling design and technique

The population (list of CSI owners) was obtained from Department of Cottage and Small Industry, Ministry of

Economic Affairs. According to this record, there are about 6,652 CSIs registered under Thimphu Thromde. These enterprises are grouped into three sectors -Production and manufacturing (338), Services (5829) and contract (485) which have been used as strata for sample selection. Accordingly, a total of 99 samples were selected using stratified proportional random sampling technique. Sample size was determined using Yamane's formula (Yamane,1967) as stated below.

$$n = \frac{\mathrm{N}}{1 + \mathrm{N}(e^2)}$$

$$n = \frac{6{,}652}{1 + 6{,}652(0.1 * 0.1)} = 99$$

where; n=sample size, N= target population and e=margin of error (0.1)

3.4 Data analysis method

The first stage of data analysis involves interpretation of socio-demographic characteristics and CSI performance at the descriptive level. In order to estimate the relationship between dependent and independent variables, Pairwise Pearson Correlation Test was used.

A multiple regression analysis (MLR) was conducted to examine the concurrent effect of the predictor variables on the response variable. According to Cohen, West & Aiken (2013) and Wooldridge (2009), MLR is a widely used statistical tool for examining relationships amongst different variables particularly that are interval scaled. In other sense, MLR simply aids in understanding the degree of variance explained by sets of predictors to a response variable.

Before conducting the test, common assumptions of MLR (linearity, independence, multicollinearity, homoscedasticity and multivariate normality) were assessed. The data indicated some degree of non-linearity and heteroscedasticity. Therefore, variable transformations (using log method) were done wherever required and robustness test was executed to ensure homoscedasticity is not violated. Validity and reliability of

research instruments were also tested using the values of Cronbach's alpha. The summary of the skewness and kurtosis is presented in Table 1. Statistically, an absolute value greater than 1.96 is significant at p<.05, while values above 2.58 is significant at p<.01 and 3.29 are significant at p<.001. Large samples are expected to return small standard errors and vise-versa with small samples. So, when sample sizes are big, significant values arise from even minor deviations from normality and in small samples it's normal to look for values above 1.96 (within +2 to -2 range). Therefore, the joint p-values<.05 (Table 2) throughout all variables except infrastructure (p>0.05) and government rules and regulations (p>0.05) indicates fairly a symmetric distribution.

Table 2. *Summary of skewness and kurtosis statistics for CSI growth variables*

Variables	Obs.	Skewness	Kurtosis	Joint	
				adj. chi2	*Prob.>chi2*
Access to finance	102	0.0326	0.7882	4.68	0.0961
Management competency	102	0.3514	0.0025	8.79	0.0123
Access to market	102	0.7517	0.0146	5.81	0.0548
Infrastructure	102	0.6695	0.0665	3.65	0.1616
Technology and innovation	102	0.5912	0.0001	13.62	0.0011
Support CSIs get	102	0.4165	0.0059	7.48	0.0238
Accounting and record keeping	102	0.5631	0.0009	9.81	0.0074
Government rules and regulations	102	0.4269	0.5649	0.98	0.6121

3.5 Description of variables and hypotheses

In order to understand the performance of CSI in Thimphu Thromde, we used capital growth and employment growth as the dependent variables.

3.5.1 Capital growth

According to the Yadergal et al (2019), capital growth is computed as mean of current and initial capital. When expressed in annual terms, average return can be expressed as average annual growth rate (AAGR).

$$\frac{\text{Current capital} - \text{initial capital}}{\text{Initial capital}}$$

3.5.2 Employment growth

Likewise, employment growth is computed as the mean of current and initial employment. While many researchers include both permanent and temporary employees, this analysis excludes temporary employees as respondents were asked to mention only permanent employees including the owners during the survey.

$$\frac{\text{Current employment} - \text{initial employment}}{\text{Initial employment}}$$

The growth of a business can be influenced by numerous factors. The independent variables and hypotheses proposed below is intended to enhance our empirical understanding of the determinants for growth of CSIs in Thimphu Thromde. These variables were chosen on the basis of literature review and its relevance to the context of our local business environment. Each variable is briefly described below.

3.6.1 Access to finance

In Bhutan, lack of finance is regarded as one of major impediments for starting, expanding and transforming businesses, particularly with micro and small businesses. The Royal Government of Bhutan (RGoB) take cognizance of this challenge and accordingly designated CSIs as one of the priority flagship programmes during the 12th FYP. Currently, there are five banks, three insurance companies (two direct insurers and one reinsurer), three microfinance institutions, and other financial service providers such as the Credit Information Bureau (CIB), National Pension and Provident Fund (NPPF), Central Registry (CR), Royal Securities Exchange of Bhutan, Ltd (RSEB), Nubri Capital Pvt Ltd and the CSI Bank that provide credit schemes in the country. Report suggest that debt (through informal lending) is by far the predominant

source of external financing, despite the barriers associated with debt financing in Bhutan.

Hypothesis 1: There is a significant relationship between access to finance and growth of CSI.

3.6.2 Management competency

According to Case (2009), business administration necessitates significant changes in management, employee attitudes, and values. As a result, managers must be the driving force behind CSI implementation. Managers are responsible for keeping the CSI portfolios up to date on a regular basis (Abuhejleh & Yehia, 2014). Managers are expected to seek out new opportunities and encourage employee engagement in CSI portfolios as the organization's key agents. Although top management sets the CSI's direction and strategy, the initiative's key implementers are middle management and employees. They must work together to make the CSI portfolio a reality (Maon, Lindgreen, & Swaen, 2009).

Hypothesis 2: There is a significant relationship between management competency and CSI growth

3.6.3 Access to market

Conventional economic theories advocate that growth necessitates strategic elasticity and ability to change market focus, thus demanding the introduction of new products or entering the new market. Small businesses generally believe market constraints and helplessness to sell their products and services as one of the most serious hindrances to the starting of businesses and growth. This narrative also holds true in case of Bhutanese CSIs, as suggested from numerous studies undertaken regarding the MSEs sector. The government of Bhutan places high emphasis on improving market access through various initiatives.

Hypothesis 3: There is a significant relationship between market accessibility and CSI growth

3.6.4 Infrastructure

RGoB has invested in infrastructure development to promote innovation and nurture startups as well as CSIs with high growth potential in order to foster socioeconomic development and instill an entrepreneurial culture. For infrastructure development, the RGoB has launched a number of projects in different dzongkhags, including the re-modeling of the service centre, renovation of units, and the establishment of a crèche in Thimphu, the establishment of CSI estate in Tsirang, and the establishment of a startup center in Samtse dzongkhag (MoEA, 2021).

Hypothesis 4: There is a significant relationship between infrastructure and CSI growth

3.6.5 Technology and innovation

The success of CSIs in today's fast-changing global business climate depends heavily on innovation, creativity, and the use of new technologies. To disseminate information on accessible technologies to startups and CSIs in general, RGoB has created an online CSI Technology Request Database. Such knowledge is essential for startups since they lack access to product-enhancing technologies that are relevant to their businesses, resulting in low growth and productivity. The online CSI Technology Request Database is expected to assist startups and CSIs in adopting the relevant and appropriate technology (MoEA, 2021).

Hypothesis 5: There is significant relationship between technology and innovation and CSI growth

3.6.6 Support CSIs get

Recognizing the importance of CSIs in achieving development goals, the RGoB has considered appropriate support policies and programs for CSI growth a top priority. RGoB has provided assistance in the areas of human capital development, digital marketing and business management training, infrastructure development (service and startup centers, and the establishment of CSI estate), donor fund mobilization and

facilitation, CSI market and CSI product promotion, and so on. The RGoB has also introduced initiatives such as the Bhutan Enterprise Award, Innovation Voucher Scheme, and Industrial Development Grant Scheme to encourage businesses (MoEA, 2021).

Hypothesis 6: There is significant relationship between support CSIs get and their growth

3.6.7 Accounting and record keeping

According to Ademola et al. (2012), accounting and record-keeping are crucial to CSI management. The identification, categorization, storage and protection, reception and transfer, retention, and disposal of documents are all part of the financial statement compilation process. He also noted that records management requires rules, methods, processes, operations, and workers. The knowledge management required for effective business performance is mainly reliant on record keeping. According to Laughlin and Gray (1999), the most essential reasons to build up a strong record management system are to regulate the development and expansion of records, minimize operational costs, enhance efficiency and productivity, and maintain regulatory compliance.

Hypothesis 7: There is a significant relationship between accounting and record keeping and CSI growth

3.6.8 Government rules and regulations

The government has taken steps to encourage and grow CSIs, including bringing on board the Bhutan Agriculture and Food Regulatory Authority (BAFRA) and the Bhutan Standard Bureau (BSB), both of which are responsible for product standardization and certification (MoEA, 2021). Sales tax and customs duty exemption are among the tax breaks available for importing machinery, raw materials, and other CSI necessities.

Hypothesis 8: There is a strong relationship between government rules and regulation and CSI growth.

3.7 Econometric model

The study used the following multiple linear regression model.

$$G_i = \beta_o + \sum \beta_i + X_i + \varepsilon_i$$

Where:
G_i is the ith observations of response variables
B_o is the constant or intercept term
B_i are the coefficients of X_i variables
X_i is the ith observation of explanatory variables
E_i is the error term

Gi is CSI growth (Employment growth and Capital growth), and when the above general model changed into specified variables, the multiple regression equations were expressed as follows:

$$CAP_g = \beta_0 + \beta_1 (AFIN) + \beta_2 (MGTC) + \beta_3 (MRKA) + \beta_4 (INFRA) + \beta_5 (TECH) + \beta_6 (SUPT) + \beta_7 (ARK) + \beta_8 (GOVT) + \beta_9 (Sex) + \beta_{10} (Age) + \beta_{11} (Edu) + \beta_{12} (Mari) + \beta_{13} (Fage) + \beta_{14} (Exp) + \beta_{15} (Cate) + \beta_{16} (Sour) + \beta_{17} (Loca) + \beta_{18} (Sect) + \varepsilon \quad \textbf{Equation 1}$$

$$EMP_g = \beta_0 + \beta_1 (FIN) + \beta_2 (MGTC) + \beta_3 (MRKA) + \beta_4 (INFRA) + \beta_5 (TECH) + \beta_6 (SUPT) + \beta_7 (ARK) + \beta_8 (GOVT) + \beta_9 (Sex) + \beta_{10} (Age) + \beta_{11} (Edu) + \beta_{12} (Mari) + \beta_{13} (Fage) + \beta_{14} (Exp) + \beta_{15} (Cate) + \beta_{16} (Sour) + \beta_{17} (Loca) + \beta_{18} (Sect) + \varepsilon \quad \textbf{Equation 2}$$

Where:

CAP_g denotes capital growth, EMP_g is employment growth, AFIN is access to finance; MGTC is management competency; MRKT is Market Access; INFRA is access to infrastructure; TECH is technology & innovation; SUTP is Support MSEs get; ARK is accounting and record keeping; GOVT is Government rules and regulations; Edu is owner's education level; Mari is marital status; Fage is firm age; Exp is experience; Cate is firm category; Sour is source of finance; Loca is location; Sec represents sector, ε is the error term of the model.

4. Results and discussion

4.1 Descriptive results

4.1.1 Demographic characteristics

Table 3 presents the socio-demographic characteristics of CSI owners/managers in Thimphu Thromde. According to the survey, about 61% of businesses are owned and managed by males while 39% are owned by females. This means operating cottage and small businesses are more common among the males than females in Thimphu. The mean age of the respondents was 36 years (SD=7.9) and majority (48.4%) of the them belonged to the age range of 31-40 years. As far as the education level is concerned, majority (52%) reported of having tertiary education while on the other hand only one percent reported with 'no formal education' and 'primary education' respectively.

Table 3. Socio demographic characteristics of the respondents

Characteristics		**Frequency**	**Percent**
Sex	Male	62	60.8
	Female	40	39.2
Age group	18-30	25	24.5
	31-40	49	48.4
	41-50	24	23.5
	51-60	3	2.9
	60 plus	1	1.0
Education level	No Formal Education	1	1.0
	Non Formal Education	2	2.1
	Primary School	1	1.0
	Lower Secondary School	2	2.0
	Middle Secondary School	10	9.8
	Higher Secondary School	30	29.4

	Technical Vocational Education & Training	3	2.9
	Tertiary Education	53	52.0
Marital status	Never married	22	21.6
	Living together	5	4.9
	Married	70	68.6
	Divorced	2	2.0
	Separated	2	2.0
	Widow/widower	1	1.0

4.1.2 Business characteristics

4.1.2.1 Ownership and source of start-up capital

As presented in Table 4, majority of businesses are characterized by proprietorship (88.2%) followed by partnership (10.8%) and the least with cooperative (1%). When asked about the source of start-up capital, majority (46%) have started their businesses through own saving followed by support from family/friends (25.5%) and loan from the bank with 20.6% (Table 5). This partly suggests that CSIs have less access to finance in terms of obtaining credit from banks and micro finance institutions. As presented in the Table 6, over 49% of CSIs are operating in the core city area while 43.1% are located in the city outskirts.

Table 4. *Frequency and percentage distribution of respondents by type of ownership*

Ownership type	**Freq.**	**Percent**
Cooperative	90	1.0
Partnership	11	10.8
Sole proprietorship	1	88.2
Total	102	100

Table 5. *Frequency and percentage distribution of respondents by source of start-up capital*

Source of capital	**Freq.**	**Percent**
Own saving	47	46.1
Loan from bank	21	20.6
Support from family/friends	26	25.5
Selling personal assets	1	1.0
Support from government	1	1.0
Others	6	5.9
Total	102	100

Table 6. *Frequency and percentage distribution of respondents by location of business*

Location	**Freq.**	**Percent**
Core city area	50	49.0
City outskirt	44	43.1
Other	8	7.8
Total	102	100

4.1.2.2 Business performance scenario

Table 7 compares the average capital and employment between current and initial start-up by the category of businesses. The analysis shows that both categories of CSIs have grown in terms of capital. The mean start-up capital among the cottage industry is Nu. 721,579 (0.721 million) as compared to Nu. 1,756,172 (1.756 million) for small industry. Similarly, the mean reported current capital for cottage industry is Nu. 1,569,737 (1.569 million) while Nu. 3,347,188 (3.347 million) was reported among small industry. This implies that cottage industry in Thimphu Thromde on average grew by 143.4% in comparison to small industry which grew by 90.6% since the establishment of the businesses. On the other hand, average employment in cottage industry grew from 3 to 4 from start-up

to current while the average number of employees in small industry increased from 5 to 9 respectively.

Table 7. *Mean capital and employment growth by category of business*

Category	Capital (Nu.)		Employment (Number)	
	Start-up	Current	Start-up	Current
Cottage	721,579	1,569,737	3.0	4.0
Small	1,756,172	3,347,188	5.0	9.0
Overall	1,370,735	2,685,000	5.0	7.0

Table 8 presents the capital and employment growth scenario by sector. An increase of mean capital is observed among all sectors. The highest increase in mean capital is observed in contract sector (164.2%) followed by production and manufacturing (124.6%) and the least with service (85.8%). However, increase in capital has not necessarily generated employment except service sector which added on average 4 employees despite lowest growth rate in terms of capital.

Table 8. *Mean capital and employment growth by sector of the business*

Sector	Capital (Nu.)		Employment (Number)	
	Start-up	Current	Start-up	Current
Production & manufacturing	1,048,125	2,354,375	6.0	6.0
Services	1,511,133	2,807,333	4.0	8.0
Contract	882,727	2,331,818	4.0	4.0
Overall	1,370,735	2,685,00	5.0	7.0

4.2 Correlation tests: average capital growth rate as proxy for CSI growth

Management competency, access to market, support CSIs get, accounting and record keeping and age of the firm are correlated at $p<0.05$ level of significance. Age and owner experience are correlated at $p<0.1$. All the variables (continuous scaled) are positively correlated indicating their contribution to the growth of CSI. With correlation coefficients of 55.4%, 34.7%, 34.2%; management know-how, market access, and support CSIs get respectively showed relatively a strong association.

As observed in the Table 9, firm age and age of the owner with correlation coefficients of -36.4% and 25.1% respectively were weakly correlated with average capital growth. However, firm category and location were insignificantly negatively correlated. As postulated by Jovanovich model of firm growth, amongst samples of surviving enterprises, younger organizations grow faster. In like manner, the link between average capital growth and firm age is negative in our sample, and the negative sign of the coefficient for firm age was statistically significant at the 5% level, showing that growth slows as the firm gets older.

4.3 Correlation tests: average employment growth rate as proxy for CSI growth

Employment growth was significantly ($p<0.05$) correlated to finance access, management competency, market access, accounting and record keeping, support CSIs get, and firm age. While government rules and regulations were negatively correlated to employment growth, infrastructure and technology were correlated insignificantly ($p>0.05$) with correlation coefficients of 0.131 and 0.145 respectively. Javanovich's theory of younger firms growing faster than old firms hold valid since firm age was significantly ($p<0.05$) negatively correlated. The relationship between average employment growth and firm age was also found negative with coefficients of -0.350 statistically significant at 1 percent

significant level, indicating that in the sample dataset, growth decreases at increasing rate with age of the firm.

Table 9. *Pearson correlation analysis with capital and employment growth as proxy for CSI growth*

Variables	**ACG[1]**	**Sig**	**AEG[2]**	**Sig**
Access to finance	0.160	0.108	0.305	0.002
Management competency	0.554	0.000	0.403	0.000
Market access	0.347	0.000	0.320	0.001
Infrastructure	0.094	0.346	0.131	0.190
Technology and innovation	0.086	0.390	0.146	0.144
Support CSIs get	0.342	0.000	0.249	0.012
Accounting and record keeping	0.323	0.001	0.337	0.001
Government rules and regulations	0.133	0.183	-0.080	0.424
Gender dummy	-0.084	0.399	-0.060	0.547
Age dummy	-0.251	0.011	0.000	0.999
Education dummy	-0.083	0.408	0.056	0.574
Marital dummy	0.156	0.117	-0.169	0.090
Firm age dummy	-0.364	0.000	-0.350	0.000
Experience dummy	0.254	0.010	0.142	0.156
Category dummy	-0.048	0.635	-0.066	0.511
Finance source dummy	0.085	0.396	0.027	0.790
Location dummy	-0.009	0.925	0.117	0.241
Sector dummy	0.019	0.851	-0.014	0.886

4.4 Econometric analysis: Degree of predictor variables explaining the CSI growth in Thimphu Thromde

The MLR test results with the predictor variables are summarized in the Table 10 and 11. The R-squared values for

[1] Average Capital Growth
[2] Average Employment Growth

average capital growth and average employment growth were 0.424 and 0.381 respectively. This means the variables fitted in two models explained 42.4 percent of variations with regard to average capital growth and 38.1 percent for average employment growth. However, the remaining 57.6% of changes in average capital growth and 61.9% of changes in average employment growth were caused by other factors that are not included in models. Furthermore, the overall significance of two models, as determined by their respective F-Statistics of 3.398 and 2.837, with p-values of 0.000 and 0.001, demonstrated that these models were well fitted at the 1% level of significance ($p<0.01$).

Access to finance indicated a coefficient estimate of -0.012 and 0.019 with average capital growth and average employment growth respectively. While capital growth had no significant relationship with finance access, average employment growth was statistically significant at 5 percent significance level. This implied that one-unit increase in access to finance has the probability of increasing the employment growth by one percent. On the other hand, the negative coefficient for capital growth implied that respondents' rating on access to finance was relatively poor. However, considering p-value of finance access was statistically significant at 5 percent for average employment growth, the null hypothesis is rejected and the alternate hypothesis is accepted, meaning there is significant relationship between finance access and CSI growth.

At the one percent significance level, respondents' perception on management know-how was statistically significant for average capital growth while it was insignificant ($p>0.05$) for average employment growth. Similarly, the null hypothesis is rejected and the alternate hypothesis is accepted. Thus, there was significant positive relationship between management competency and CSI growth. The finding is consistent with Aynadis & Mohammednur (2014). Many studies (Bates,1990; Kohtamäki et al., 2013; Yadergal et al., 2019) have associated higher education as significant proxy for better management know-how, however, this study indicated no significant

relationship between education level and management know-how.

Technology and innovation variable had coefficient estimates of -0.036, and .003. It was statistically significant ($p<0.05$) for average capital growth in contrast to average employment growth which showed statistically insignificant correlation ($p>.05$). Since the (p-values) of technology access was statistically significant in relation to average capital growth, the null hypothesis is rejected and alternate hypothesis is accepted, which means there is a significant relationship between technology and CSI growth. Similar conclusions were drawn by Khalique et al (2018); Wang et al (2021) and Harrison et al. (2005).

The support CSIs get had coefficient estimates of 0.045 and -.005. Capital growth was significantly related at 5 percent level while employment was insignificantly correlated ($p>0.05$). The finding is consistent with Yadergal et.al (2019).

Government rules and regulations was statistically significant at five percent significance level with average employment growth while no predicative capability was evident with average capital growth. Because the P-values of government rules and regulations showed significance at least in relation to employment growth, the null hypothesis is rejected and alternative hypothesis is accepted. This finding is unlike Yadergal et. al (2019) who reported government rules and regulation had no predictive capability for both capital and employment growth.

Accounting and recordkeeping, technology, infrastructure and market access did not show significance (either positively or negatively) to any of the dependent variable. However, infrastructure and market access were statistically insignificant ($p>.05$) with average capital growth while technology and innovation were statistically insignificant ($p>.05$) with average employment growth. This implied that CSI owners rated poorly on these variables thus indicating the

requirement for more interventions from the government and other relevant stakeholders so that business environment can improve.

Age of the firm was statistically significant ($p<0.05$) with coefficient value of -.069 in relation to average employment growth unlike average capital growth which showed significance at 10 percent level with marital status. One-year increase in age of the firm decreased the employment growth by six percent indicating younger firms grew faster as theorized by Javanovich model. Likewise, married owners grew significantly faster than those non-married counterparts with coefficient estimate of 0.046. Meanwhile, gender also had no effect on the growth of CSI unlike Radipere & Dhliwayo (2014) who reported statistically significant difference between the mean value of gender and business performance.

Table 10. *Multiple linear regression analysis with capital growth as dependent variable*

Variables	**Coef.**	**Robust Std. Err.**	**t-value**	**p-value**	**[95% Interval]**	**Confidence**	**Sig**
Access to finance	-0.012	0.017	-0.72	0.471	-0.046	0.021	
Management competency	0.052	0.016	3.220	0.002	0.020	0.084	***
Market access	0.005	0.017	0.320	0.747	-0.028	0.039	
Infrastructure	-0.002	0.014	-0.15	0.878	-0.029	0.025	
Technology and innovation	-0.036	0.019	-1.93	0.058	-0.074	0.001	*
Support CSIs get	0.045	0.022	2.01	0.048	0.000	0.089	**
Accounting and record keeping	0.011	0.014	0.81	0.420	-0.017	0.039	
Government rules and regulations	-0.001	0.020	-0.07	0.946	-0.041	0.038	
Gender dummy	0.019	0.023	0.83	0.409	-0.027	0.065	
Age dummy	-0.049	0.065	-0.75	0.457	-0.179	0.081	
Education dummy	-0.013	0.022	-0.59	0.560	-0.056	0.030	
Marital dummy	0.046	0.026	1.73	0.087	-0.007	0.098	*
Firm age dummy	-0.050	0.038	-1.31	0.193	-0.125	0.025	
Experience dummy	0.009	0.029	0.29	0.770	-0.050	0.067	
Category dummy	-0.011	0.025	-0.44	0.664	-0.060	0.038	
Finance source dummy	0.012	0.032	0.37	0.712	-0.052	0.076	
Location dummy	-0.024	0.027	-0.88	0.383	-0.078	0.030	
Sector dummy	0.011	0.033	0.34	0.735	-0.055	0.078	
Constant	2.326	0.262	8.89	0.000	1.806	2.846	***

Mean dependent variable	2.314	SD dependent variable	0.127
R-squared	0.424	Number of observation	102
F-test	3.398	Prob > F	0.000
Akaike crit. (AIC)	-150.297	Bayesian crit. (BIC)	-100.423

Note: *** p<.01, ** p<.05, * p<.1

Table 11. *Multiple linear regression analysis with employment growth as dependent variable*

Variables	Coef.	Robust Std. Err.	t-value	p-value	[95% Interval]	Confidence	Sig
Access to finance	.019	.008	2.37	.020	.003	.036	**
Management competency	.014	.009	1.59	.116	-.003	.031	
Market access	.014	.010	1.34	.185	-.007	.035	
Infrastructure	-.001	.008	-0.18	.859	-.018	.015	
Technology and innovation	.003	.009	0.35	.730	-.014	.020	
Support CSIs get	-.005	.013	-0.39	.697	-.031	.021	
Accounting and record keeping	.010	.009	1.06	.291	-.009	.028	
Government rules and regulations	-.031	.014	-2.23	.029	-.060	-.003	**
Gender dummy	.022	.015	1.43	.158	-.009	.052	
Age dummy	.025	.040	0.61	.544	-.056	.105	
Education dummy	.017	.014	1.26	.213	-.010	.044	
Marital dummy	-.024	.015	-1.57	.121	-.055	.007	
Firm age dummy	-.069	.036	-1.92	.058	-.140	.002	*
Experience dummy	-.025	.029	-0.87	.389	-.083	.033	
Category dummy	-.006	.017	-0.33	.743	-.039	.028	
Finance source dummy	.002	.018	0.11	.915	-.033	.037	
Location dummy	.020	.014	1.44	.154	-.007	.047	
Sector dummy	-.012	.019	-0.62	.536	-.050	.026	
Constant	2.656	.169	15.71	0.00	2.32	2.992	***

Mean dependent variable	2.734	SD dependent variable	0.077
R-squared	0.381	Number of observation	102
F-test	2.837	Prob > F	0.001
Akaike crit. (AIC)	-245.112	Bayesian crit. (BIC)	-195.237

Note: *** p<.01, ** p<.05, * p<.1

5. Conclusion

Using proportionate stratified random sampling technique, an online self-administered survey was undertaken where 102 CSI owners have completed the survey form. The list of CSI owners (sample frame) was obtained from Department of Cottage and Small Industry (DCSI), MoEA, Thimphu who consented as the industry partner for this industry research project. The sample frame included a total of 6,652 formally registered CSI owners under Thimphu Thromde which are generally grouped under three categories namely; production and manufacturing, services and contract.

Descriptive analysis has shown that majority (88.2%) of the CSIs in Thimphu Thromde is registered under sole proprietorship. Likewise, 46% revealed that the source of start-up capital for their business was through 'own savings' while 20.6% had taken loan from the financial institutes. Although respondents' perception on access to finance was relatively lower (mean score 2.27 on the scale of 1 to 5), inferential analysis showed statistically significant relationship between access to finance and average employment growth while it was insignificant with average capital growth. This partly shows that finance access is an important predictor for CSI growth, particularly in terms of employment generation.

The finding also revealed that respondents' perception on management know-how is significantly correlated to average capital growth while on other hand the relationship with average employment growth was weak. This means respondents who rated high on management traits such as decision making, communication, leadership had higher capital growth rate but not necessarily on employment growth.

Like many earlier studies have reported, technology and innovation is regarded as significant predictor for business growth by the CSI owners of Thimphu Thromde. In particular, a strong relationship was observed between respondents' perception on technology and average capital growth. In other

words, CSI owners who rated high on statements related to technology and innovation had better performance in terms of capital accumulation.

There was weak relationship between the support MSEs get from the government, friends, NGOS, their families and relatives. But there was no significant relationship between government rules and regulations and MSEs transformation.

Accounting and record keeping, infrastructure and market access showed no significance to either of the two dependent variables in the model. This implied that respondents' rating on these domains were relatively low indicating the lack of contribution to the overall businesses' growth. These statistics therefore points out an evidence of performance gap in CSI sector against which necessary interventions are required.

6. Limitations for the study

This study was limited by time and finance. Thus, inferences drawn on this study is based on sample size with 10% margin of error. Although, many studies have used such sampling proportion, in social science it is usually recommended that 95% confidence interval is met to to draw an inference. Therefore, outcome of study can be more robust, if similar studies can be conducted with adequate sample size. The findings will be even more robust, if findings can be complimented by qualitative study design. Furthermore, critical analysis can also be furnished if studies could be conducted from the lens of performance measures like return on asset (ROA), profitability, and revenue generated by the enterprises.

References

Abidissa, G., & Fitwi, T. (2016). Factors affecting performance of micro and small enterprises in South west Ethiopia: The case of bench Maji, Sheka, and Kefa zones. *Global Journal of Management and Research, 16*(10), 47-64.

Abuhejleh, A.H. & Yehia, N.Y. (2014). Social Responsibility in healthcare sector in the U.A.E. *International journal of Business Quantitative Economics and applied Management research*, 1(7), 46-67.

Ademola, G. O., Samuel O. J. & Ifedolapo O. (2012). The roles of record Keeping in the Survival and growth of small scale enterprises in Ijumu Local Government Area of Kogi State. *Global Journal of Management and Business Research, 12*(13).

Aguilar, R., & Kimuyu, P. (Eds). (2002). *Structure and performance of manufacturing in Kenya*. Palgrave: New York.

Aljuboori, Z. M., Singh, H., Haddad, H., & Al-Ramahi, N. M. (2022). Intellectual capital and firm performance correlation: The mediation role of innovation capability in Malaysian manufacturing SMEs perspective. *Sustainability, 14*(154), 1-27.

Anzola, S. (2002). Administración de pequeñas empresas. (2nd ed.). Mexico City: McGRAW- HILL Interamericana de México.

Asian Development Bank (2019). Helping Bhutan's SMEs is critical for women empowerment. Retrieved from https://www.adb.org/news/op-ed/helping-bhutan-s-smes-critical-women-empowerment-ingrid-van wees#:~:text=While%20SMEs%20make%20up%2095,key%20constraint%20for%20further%20growth.

Asgarnezhad Nouri, B., Sanayei, A., Fathi, S., & Kazemi, A. (2015). The effect of marketing tactical capabilities on the financial performance of the firms: Meta-analysis approach. *Iranian Journal of Management Studies*, *8*(1), 73-96.

Aterido, R., Hallward-Driemeier, M., Pages, C., (2011). Big constraints to small firms' growth? Business environment and employment growth across firms. *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, *59*(3), 609 - 647.

Aynadis, Z., Mohammednur, M. (2014). Determinants of growth of micro and small enterprises in Ethiopia: a case of MSEs in Mekelle City, Tigray. *International Journal of Advance Research in Computer Science and Management Studies, 2*(6), 149-157.

Ayyagari, M., Juarros, P., Peria, M. S., & Singh, S. (2016). Access to finance and job growth: Firm-level evidence across developing countries. *Policy Research Working Paper.*

Bah, E. M., Cooper, G. (2015). Constraint to the growth of small firms in northwest Myanmar. *Journal of Asian Economics, 39,* 108-125.

Bates, Timothy (1990). Entrepreneur human capital inputs and small business longevity. *The Review of Economics and Statistics, 72*(4).

Belitski, M., & Desai, S. (2021). Female ownership, firm age and firm growth: a study of south Asian firms . *Asia Pacific Journal of Management, 30*(3), 825-855.

Benavente, J. M., & Lauterbach, R. (2008). Technological innovation and employment: Complements or substitutes? *The European Journal of Development Research, 20*(2), 318–329.

Berkham, R., Gudgin, G., Hart, M. & Hanvey, E. (1996). *The determinants of small firm growth, an interregional study in the U.K.* 1986-90, Sassica Kingsley, England.

Bin, P., Chen, X., Fracasso, A., & Tomasi, C. (2020). Firm employment growth in China: The role of marketization and regional economic factors. *Growth and Change , 51*, 402–439.

Bond, E.W., Tybout, J., & Utar, H. (2015). Credit rationing, risk aversion, and industrial evolution in developing countries. *International Economic Review, 56*(3), 695-722.

Calvo, J. (2006). Testing Gibrat's law for small, young and innovating firms. *Small Business Economics*, 26(5), 117–123.

Coase, R. H. (1937). The nature of the firm. *Economica, 4(*16), 386-405.

Cohen, J, Cohen, P, West, S.G & Aiken, L.S (2013). *Applied multiple regression/correlation analysis for the behavioral sciences*, 3rd Edn. London, United Kingdom: Taylor & Francis Ltd.

Davidsson, P. and Wiklund, J. (2000). *Conceptual and empirical challenges in the study of firm growth.* In Sexton, D. and Landstrom, H. (Eds.), The Blackwell handbook of entrepreneurship.

Douglass, M., E. (1976). Relating education to entrepreneurial success. *Business Horizons,* Dec.

Emmanuel, Z., Anga, R. A., & Isa, C. G. (2019). The determinants of micro, small and medium enterprises' (MSMEs) performance in Nigeria: Evidence from business enterprise survey. *Munich Personal RePEc Archive*, 1-25.

Gebreyesus, M. (2007). *Growth of microenterprises. Empirical evidence from Ethiopia* (Unpublished research paper). Ethiopian Development Research Institute (EDRI), Ethiopia.

Gichuki, J.A.W., Njeru, A. & Tirimba, O.I. (2014). Challenges facing micro and small enterprises in accessing credit facilities in kangemi harambee market in Nairobi city county, Kenya. *International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, *4*(12), 1-25.

Gitonga, A. (2008). *Factors affecting growth of micro and small enterprises in Kenya.* Discussion Paper No. 88/2008, KIPPRA, Nairobi.

Goedhuys, M., & Sleuwaegen, L. (2010). High-growth entrepreneurial firms in Africa: A quantile regression approach. (31-51, Ed.) *Small Bus Econ, 34*.

Hankinson, A. (1991), Small business: Management and performance. London: Avebury.

Harrison, R., Jaumandreu, J., Mairesse, J., & Peters, B. (2005). Does innovation stimulate employment? A firm-level analysis using comparable micro data on four European

countries. MPRA Paper No. 1245. Munich: Munich Personal RePEc Archive. Available at: www.mpra.ub. uni-muenchen.de/1245/.

Holmes, S., Zimmer, (1994). The nature of small firm: Understanding the motivations of growth and non-growth oriented owners. *Australian Journal of Management*, *19*(1), ISSN 0266-2426.

Hosen, Z., Rahman, T., & Rashid, M. U. (2020). Perceived use of accounting information and practices of accounting in micro enterprises of developing countries. *Accounting and Management Information Systems, 19*(4), 682-706.

Ishengoma, E. K., & Kappel, R. (2011). Business environment and growth potential of micro and small manufacturing enterprises in Uganda. *African Development Review, 13*(3), 352–365.

Jovanovic, B. (1982). Selection and the evolution of industry. *Journal of the Econometric Society,* 649-670.

Khalique, M., Bontis, N., Bin Shaari, J.A.N., Yaacob, M.R & Ngah, R. (2018). Intellectual capital and organizational performance in Malaysian knowledge-intensive SMEs. *Int. J. Learn. Intellect. 15*, 20–36.

Kohtamäki, M., Partanen, J., Parida, V., & Wincent, J. (2013). Non-linear relationship between industrial service offering and sales growth: The moderating role of network capabilities. Industrial Marketing Management, 1-12.

Laughlin, R. and Gray, R. (1999). Financial Accounting Method and Meaning. London: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Maon, F., Lindgreen, A. & Swaen, V. (2009). Designing and implementing corporate social responsibility: an integrative framework grounded in theory and practice. *Journal of Business Ethics*, *87*(1), 71-89.

Mariño, G., & Medina, I. (2009). La administración financiera: Una utopía en las microempresas. Criterio Libre, 7(11), 123-144.

Mazumdar, D., & Mazaheri, A. (2003). *The African Manufacturing Firm: An Analysis Based on Firm Surveys in Seven Countries in Sub-Saharan Africa*, Routledge, London.

Ministry of Economic Affairs (2021). Annual report 2020-2021. Thimphu.

Mueller, D. C. (1972). A life cycle theory of the firm. *The Journal of Industrial Economics, 20*(3), 199-219.

National Statistics Bureau. (2021). Statistical Yearbook of Bhutan 2021. Retrieved from file:///Users/Apple/Downloads/SYB-2021-Final-1-2.pdf.

O'Farrell, P. N., & Hitchens, D. M. W., N. (1988). Alternative theories of small-firm growth: A critical review. *Environment and Planning, 20*(10), 1365-1383.

Orobia, L.A., Nakibuuka, J., Bananuka, J. & Akisimire, R. (2020). Inventory management, managerial competence and financial performance of small businesses. *Journal of Accounting in Emerging Economies*, vol. 10, no. 3: 379-398.

Porto, R. B., Costa, R. d., & Watanabe, E. A. (2017). The multilevel effect of marketing activities on sales, revenue and profitability in a micro-enterprise . *Review of Business Management, 19*(65), 432-452.

Penrose, E. (1959). *The theory of the growth of the firm.* Oxford University Press, New York, NY.

Radipere, S., & Dhliwayo, S. (2014). The role of gender and education on small business performance in the South African small enterprise sector. *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, *5*(9), 104-110.

Ramírez-Urquidy, M., & Barceló, J. G. (2018). The Imipact of economic and financial management practices on the performance of Mexican micro-enterprises: A multivariate analysis. *Review of Business Management , 20*(3), 319-337.

Rea, LM & Parker, RA (2005). *Designing and conducting survey research: A comprehensive guide*, 3rd edn, John Wiley & Sons Inc, New York, NY.

Seyoum, A., Aragie, M., & Tadesse, D. (2016). Growth of micro and small enterprises in Addis Ababa city administration: A study on selected micro and small enterprise in Bole sub city. *International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, *6*(1), 581-592.

Shibia, A. G., & Barako, D. G. (2017). Determinants of micro and small enterprises growth in Kenya. *Journal of Small Business and Enterprise Development, 24*(1), 105-118.

Soininen, J., Martikainen, M., Puumalainen, K. & Kyläheiko, K. (2012). Entrepreneurial orientation: Growth and profitability of Finnish small-and medium-sized enterprises. *International Journal of Production Economics*, *140*(2): 614-621.

Svensson, J. and R. Reinikka (2001). *How inadequate provision of public infrastructure and services affects private investment,* World Bank, Washington, DC.

Tarfasa, S., Ferede, T., Kebede, S. & Behailu. D. (2016*). Determinants of growth of micro and small enterprises (MSEs): Empirical evidence from Ethiopia.* Swiss Programme for Research on Global Issues for Development.

Tybout, J. R. (2000). Manufacturing firms in developing countries: How well do they do and why? *Journal of Economic Literature*, *38*(1), 11–44.

Ulaga, W., & Reinartz, W. J. (2011). How manufacturing firms combine goods and services successfully. *Journal of Marketing, 75,* 5–23.

Wooldridge, JM (2009). *Introductory econometrics: A modern approach,* 4th edn, Cengage Learning, Inc., Mason, OH.

Yadergal, A., Lingerew, A., & Getenet, A. (2019). Determinants of micro and small enterprises transformation in to medium level industry in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. *Asian Journal of Economics, Business and Accounting, 10*(2), 1-22.

Watching the Words: A Situational Analysis of Self-censorship in Bhutanese Media

*Sonam Wangdi**

Abstract

Self-censorship in journalism is a global phenomenon. Against the rapidly changing media landscape, experts have posed self-censorship as a severe threat to the future of journalism. Bhutan is no exception. There are no empirical studies conducted in the country on self-censorship in Bhutanese media. Therefore, the paper attempts to examine the perceptions and practices of self-censorship and its characteristics in the media society, especially after the country transitioned to a constitutional democratic monarchy. It also tries to understand the situation for policy interventions to empower the media in fostering a healthy democratic society. For the study, the paper views *self-censorship* as the act of journalists limiting or ignoring a story or parts of a story for various reasons and not limited to external threats or the fear of negative repercussions. Sixty-one journalists, including freelancers, were interviewed online during the study. Based on their accounts, there is a common consensus that self-censorship is an issue in Bhutan. But it is not a result of an oppressive media environment as journalists generally enjoy professional freedom in covering various topics. Instead, it is exercised more like a coping mechanism to professional demands and consequences such as protecting sources and avoiding prosecutions. Moreover, journalists also self-censor as an ethically guided judgement. At the same time, the results suggest that agencies concerned could reduce the instances of self-censorship in the Bhutanese media fraternity through specific interventions.

* Assignment Editor, Bhutan Broadcasting Service Corporation Ltd. Email: sowangd@hotmail.com

Keywords: self-censorship, journalism, Bhutanese media, freedom, constitutional democratic monarchy

Introduction

Censorship is inherent in the world of journalism. Every step of producing news content - from deciding on headlines to choosing visuals/pictures and audio clips - requires conscious choices and decisions. The practice is as old as journalism as Jürgen Wilke, in his book 'Censorship and Freedom of the Press', writes that censorship as a means of controlling communication has existed since classical antiquity (Wilke, 2013).

Commonly, people interpret censorship in journalism as withholding information or expressions by journalists/newsrooms for various reasons, including editorial policies.

Self-censorship can be defined as further condensed censorship by journalists based on individual rulings. Tony Harcup's 'A Dictionary of Journalism' defines self-censorship as a process whereby journalists avoid reporting specific stories, sources, allegations, arguments, or opinions for fear that doing so might land them in some kind of trouble or difficulty (Harcup, 2014).

For Bhutan, the issue of self-censorship becomes more relevant as a democratic society. Since the country transitioned to a constitutional democratic monarchy in 2008, the role of media has evolved as the fourth pillar of democracy. It has become the chief purveyor of information and viewpoints on public affairs (Journalists' Association of Bhutan, 2014). Media is society's watchdog that people look upon for reliable news and hold their elected leaders accountable. Moreover, Article 7(5) of the Constitution articulates the importance of media for a democratic Bhutan through the freedom it guarantees. But if journalists find themselves in an ethical dilemma of using the information in hand, it could translate to an ill-informed citizenry. In an article for Civil Liberties Union for Europe,

Jonathan Day (2021) states that in a democracy, self-censorship becomes a significant threat and stifles the free flow of information and restricts knowledge and understanding (Day, 2021).

According to Reporters Without Borders, an international non-profit and non-governmental organisation, the level of self-censorship continues to be high in the land of "gross national happiness" because many journalists avoid covering sensitive issues for fear of appearing to challenge the social order (Reporters Without Borders, 2021). In the World Press Freedom Index, although Bhutan moved two places up to 65 in 2021 from the previous year, it is still categorised as 'orange' (Reporters Without Borders, 2021). It means media in the country operate in a problematic environment. Moreover, the earlier reports by Reporters Without Borders have repeatedly highlighted self-censorship as a common issue among Bhutanese journalists and described the situation as stifling.

Similarly, a situational assessment by the Journalists' Association of Bhutan in 2014 found that 58 percent of working journalists felt "unsafe" covering critical stories, fearing reprisal (Journalists'Association of Bhutan, 2014, p. 7).

Against the backdrop of these situations, it is imperative to explore further the areas of journalists' self-censorship and possible interventions to address the issue. Moreover, an in-depth understanding of the issue will be equally significant to chart interventions as press freedom groups habitually refer to self-censorship as one of the key indicators in their yearly country reports (Skjerdal, 2010, p. 100).

This paper is an effort to understand the pulse of self-censorship, its perceptions, practices, and characteristics in the Bhutanese media. It also provides specific interventions required from the viewpoint of Bhutanese journalists to resolve the issue.

Literature Review

Censorship – A Historical Perspective

The modern meaning of the word 'censor' is often drawn from the censor office established in ancient Rome, around 443 BC. One of the tasks of the office was to supervise public morality. The Romans believed that the ideal of good governance included moulding people's character. Thus, in his article 'A Short History of Censorship', Leighton Grey writes that censorship was considered an honourable task (Grey, 2021).

Many authors cite the case of Socrates concerning the ancient view of censorship. The Athenian Court sentenced him to drink poison (hemlock) for the crime of worshipping strange gods and the corruption of youth (Shalako, n.d.). However, Socrates chose to die. He did not want to live in a world where his teachings and beliefs were censored and punished.

As free speech became a challenge for the custodians of Christian orthodoxy, the history of censorship can also be viewed through the Church. Leighton Grey writes that to protect the Christian doctrine from dissenting threats, the Church introduced measures such as the Nicene Creed - the defining statement of belief of mainstream Christianity - promulgated in 325 AD (Grey, 2021).

The need for censorship heightened in the mid-15th century with the invention of the printing press. Although printing aided the Catholic Church and its mission (Newth, 2010), various authors printed many books that challenged the Church and its beliefs. Countering such, the Roman Catholic Church started issuing an Index of Prohibited Books, a practice that was abolished in 1966. The Church banned the books for their heretical or ideologically dangerous content (Newth, 2010). Earlier studies often portray Galileo as one of the most famous authors the Church banned. The Catholic Church put the physicist/astronomer on trial for believing that the Earth revolves around the sun. On the contrary, the Church

orthodoxy stated that the Earth was the centre of the universe and immovable.

After printing, countries started establishing a regular postal service that fostered communication. It immediately became a universally used system to communicate between people and countries. Consequently, the postal service also played a crucial role as an instrument of censorship in many countries, particularly in times of war (Newth, 2010). Governments inspected the mails coming in and leaving the country to stop an enemy from corresponding with the allies. Gradually, governments introduced postal control in the military regimes of many countries mainly to expose military secrets and find out soldiers' confidence.

The advent of the printing machine gave way to more publications of newsletters and newspapers. It further empowered the literate people regarding access to information and its demand. But it also increased the state's concern that unlimited access to information would harm society and public morals, especially during war or other crises (Grey, 2021). Thus, governments continued to inspect the contents and either blocked or changed them and ensured that only the information they deemed befitting to the public was published. In many countries, censorship meant that authorities could shut down uncooperative media outlets, or they could send unruly editors and journalists in exile or even jail or murder them (Bennet & Naim, 2015).

When the internet was born, many people thought and argued that it would ultimately lead to the death of censorship. Supposedly, they believed that technologies would make it difficult for governments to regulate the flow of information. Today, many governments are routing around the liberating effects of the internet. They are redacting critical news and building state media brands. They are also creating more subtle tools to complement the blunt instruments of attacking journalists (Bennet & Naim, 2015).

In a nutshell, censorship has followed the free expression of men and women like a shadow throughout history (Grey, 2021).

Understanding Self-censorship in Journalism

Ramadan Çipuri, in 'Reasons of Self-censorship Landscape for Journalists', writes that censorship and self-censorship are parts of the same vicious circle (Çipuri, 2015, p. 75). It means that self-censorship is a result of censorship, and the fact there is self-censorship proves that there is an existing outer pressure for censorship. While the word 'self' emphasises individual agency, 'censorship' indicates the presence of an external force that imposes itself on an individual or a collective (Schimpfössl et al., 2020, p. 1-2).

In journalism, self-censorship is an inescapable fact and a widely studied subject. All journalism contains elements of self-censorship of varying degrees brought about through reporting, editing and selecting information and details to include or omit in the final published product (Morris, 2016, p. 8).

Many authors have defined self-censorship based on the social, political, and cultural aspects of a society where individuals practice journalism.

Ricardo Morris defines self-censorship as suppressing or restricting words by an individual rather than an authority to avoid adverse reactions. He states that it is a free-speech restriction that official actors do not carry out. Instead, a person or entity responsible for producing a piece of creative expression applies it to prevent any perceived adverse reaction to that expression (Morris, 2016, p. 8).

Similarly, Jonathan Day defines self-censorship as choosing not to say something that could be important for the public because of the facts or because it could spark a public debate. Although he considers self-censorship a voluntary act, he says journalists often do it out of fear or pressure (Grey, 2021).

Self-censorship is a compromise act of a creative personality's internal will to suit the theoretical context of power so that it can always be "correct" with daily politics (Çipuri, 2015, p. 77).

But defining self-censorship may not be essentially forthright. For example, Terje S. Skjerdal, in his article 'Justifying Self-censorship: A Perspective from Ethiopia' writes that it stretches from a broad understanding, seeing self-censorship as an everyday practice for any journalist anywhere in the world, caused by the inevitable selection and de-selection processes while reporting and editing; to a narrow definition, entailing only those practices journalists perform for the sake of excluding information from publicity due to felt threats by public authorities (Skjerdal, 2010, p. 99).

This brings us to view self-censorship as an ethical facet of the profession; its application as a sound editorial judgement. Today, all journalism articles go through editing or other practical changes and decisions to conform with the newsroom code of ethics drafted with internationally accepted practices. According to Aidan White, this is not self-censorship. When well-trained, free-thinking professionals decide to exercise self-censorship, it becomes the bedrock of journalism at its best (White, 2014).

The act of self-censorship portrays failure or weakness and willpower, and courage. For people to successfully negotiate their social world, they must have the ability to suppress their private feelings and thoughts (Miller, 2006).

Self-censorship, Journalism, and Democracy

All democratic societies are built on a foundation of freedom, individual rights, and responsibilities. A free, independent, and vibrant media is essential to all democracies as a mechanism to ascertain that these rights are protected and respected in practice (Journalists'Association of Bhutan, 2014, p. 27). So, when journalists compromise the freedom and vitality by the act of self-censorship by journalists, it puts the institution of democracy at stake.

The impact of self-censorship in a democracy can be looked at through the lens of the media's roles. The media are essential in informing and mobilising voters and facilitating two-way communication between citizens and those vying for electoral offices during elections. It allows citizens to get information on various issues from the contenders, which informs their electoral decisions (Walulya & Nassanga, 2020).

In the journal article 'Media in Democratic Bhutan', Tuhina Sarkar writes that unbiased and independent reporting by the media help the public to make well-informed decisions and avoid inconsistency in governance (Sarkar, 2013). But when journalists choose not to share the information deemed necessary for people, they deprive the electorate of an opportunity to make sound judgments.

Free and independent media - a license to express opinions and understandings - is more than exercising the fundamental rights of journalists. According to Jonathan Day, it also helps others enjoy theirs by sparking public debate, increasing the free and open exchange of ideas, and informing people about important issues so they can make good choices when it's time to vote (Day, 2021).

It must be underscored that ethical censorship over topics related to national interests guides self-censorship in any form of government. For instance, it is not unusual or inappropriate for journalists to censor information at a personal level that would risk national security or sovereignty. However, Aidan White argues that sometimes journalism gets swept into the practice of self-censorship by misplaced notions of national interest and patriotism (White, 2014).

Why self-censorship?

Many people view self-censorship as both good and bad. As much as it is a deterrent to the free flow of information, it is also a check and balance system that confines a journalist within morality. Balancing the right to speech against other

legitimate concerns is a perennial issue (Baltussen & Davis, 2015).

In the same vein, Ramadan Çipuri states that self-censorship appears as something "good" and "bad" according to its effects. For example, it is seen as 'good' when it influences restricting the passions of individuals who are against moral and social norms of society. Still, it is pretty different when it turns into a cloned individual who follows him and warns him that he should not make any ideological mistake (Çipuri, 2015, p. 75).

So, why do journalists choose to restrict expressions or information?

There are different factors as Ramadan Çipuri refers to Professor Randal Marlin's explanations, who classifies self-censorship into four areas.

First, self-censorship is a survival strategy and a coping mechanism. One common motive is economic, which could vary from the survival of a newspaper or magazine to simply fattening an already healthy revenue. Other reasons might be political or involve the desire to preserve one's life, health, or job (Çipuri, 2015, p. 79).

Then it is viewed through the different levels at which self-censorship takes place - individual and institution. The decisions are more inclined towards personal beliefs or self-defence at a personal level. In the latter case, a higher authority within a newspaper rules against publication approved at a lower level (Çipuri, 2015, p. 79).

The reasons for self-censorship can also be concerning the form it takes. For example, to accommodate a publisher's known bias, a reporter might use words such as 'regime' instead of 'government' against their better journalistic judgement (Çipuri, 2015, p. 79).

Aidan White describes fear as one of the main factors influencing self-censorship. When a journalist or editor makes an editorial decision over a story and its contents motivated by the threat of reprisal – whether from the state, the police, the owner, or the advertiser – it is nothing to do with the principles of good journalism (White, 2014).

In the foreword of his book, 'Animal Farm', George Orwell writes that the most disturbing thing related to censorship is that it is voluntary in many cases (Orwell, 1945).

According to Jack Fuller, some of the reasons and justifications for self-censorship within news organisations include the interests of decency, taste, avoidance of unnecessary harm, to keep from whipping up a violent situation, or even at the behest of the government to protect secret operations (Fuller, 1996).

Terje S. Skjerdal also states that self-censorship is essential and justified as a survival means for journalists and media organisations alike. Self-imposed censorship has made it possible to resume journalistic practices in unstable societies, even to the extent that it is essential for survival (Skjerdal, 2010).

Methodology

As an empirical attempt to determine the perceptions and practice of self-censorship and its characteristics in the Bhutanese media, the paper followed a quantitative approach.

As of 2021, 66 full-time journalists and 16 freelance journalists are registered with the Journalists' Association of Bhutan. The unofficial records, including full-time journalists not registered with the Association, account for a little over 100 journalists. Therefore, the initial target was to cover as many working journalists as possible. However, given the limited time to analyse and produce this paper, the first 61 responses were considered for the study. Keeping the total population of Bhutanese journalists at 100, the sample size of 61

respondents represents a confidence level of 95 percent and an eight percent margin of error.

The survey questionnaire was shared with the respondents online using Google Forms. The questions were broadly classified under the themes of freedom in covering stories, professional priorities, approaches to stories, reasons to avoid stories, and understanding of relevant legal frameworks. Since the study gathered opinions and attitudes, it consisted of 5-point Likert scale questions and closed and open-ended questions.

The survey also included two Civil Society Organizations (CSO) and a Council in the media fraternity through open-ended questions. It was to understand their outlook on the issue and action-plan, if any. However, only the two CSOs responded.

As people outside Bhutan have studied self-censorship in journalism widely, the paper reviewed international literature to contextualise the topic and analyse the responses.

Results

Of the 61 respondents involved, 60.7 percent (n=37) were male and 39.3 percent (n=34) female. The majority were reporters from the corporate sector (BBS & Kuensel), as the figure below represents.

Figure 1. Organization-wise distribution of respondents

A Consensus of Self-censorship

A whopping 86.9 percent (n=53) of the respondents said self-censorship is an issue in Bhutan, but it was not an issue for the rest (13.1%). Most of them were in the corporate sector, which could be due to the country's nominal size of the private media.

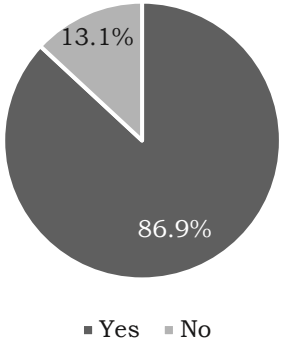


Figure 2. Percentage of self-censorship perception

Female journalists viewed self-censorship as a concern slightly more than their counterparts. Despite the fewer female respondents, 91.7 percent (n=22) of them said 'Yes'. On the other hand, 84 percent (n=31) of the total male respondents said self-censorship is a concern, as depicted below.

Table 1. *Gender-wise response to self-censorship as an issue*

Gender	Total Respondents	Yes	Percentage (%)
Female	24	22	91.7%
Male	37	31	84%

Knowing Why

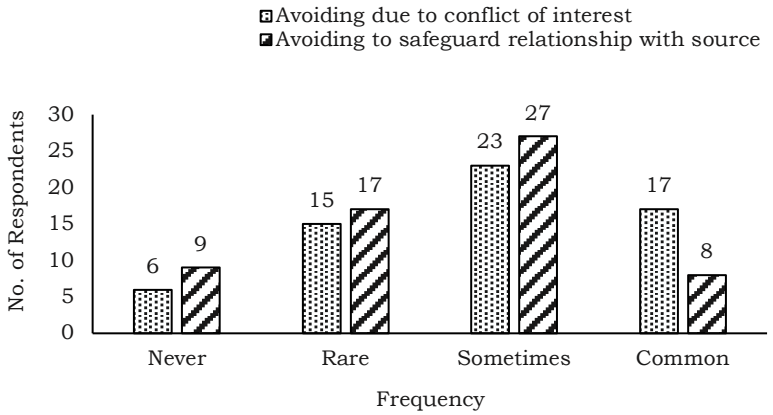


Figure 3. Reasons to avoid stories

As shown in Figure 3, the risk of hurting their relationship with the source was a familiar reason for journalists to evade a story. 44.3 percent (n=27) of the respondents 'sometimes' avoided stories for this reason, while it was 'common' for 13.1 percent (n=8). On the other hand, 14.8 percent (n=9) of the journalists never avoided a story because it could hurt the relationship with the source. 27.9 percent (n=17) said it was 'rare'.

Likewise, if stories conflict with interest, 27.9 percent of the respondents (n=17) said it was common for them not to do such stories. In the same vein, 37.7 percent (n=23) said 'sometimes' they do so, and for 24.6 percent (n=15), it was 'rare'. 9.8 percent (n=6) never avoided stories because of conflicting interests (Figure 3).

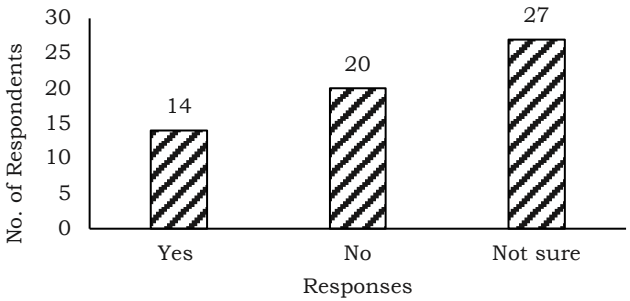


Figure 4. Understanding of legal provisions to protect sources

The majority (44.3%) of the journalists surveyed were unsure of a legal mechanism to safeguard their sources. Likewise, 32.8 percent (n=20) said no laws protect the sources, while 23 percent (n=14) reported laws concerning the matter (Figure 4).

As represented in Figure 4, 60.7 percent of the journalists said they sometimes dropped story ideas because the audience/readers might find it too difficult to understand. It happened pretty often among 9.8 percent of the respondents.

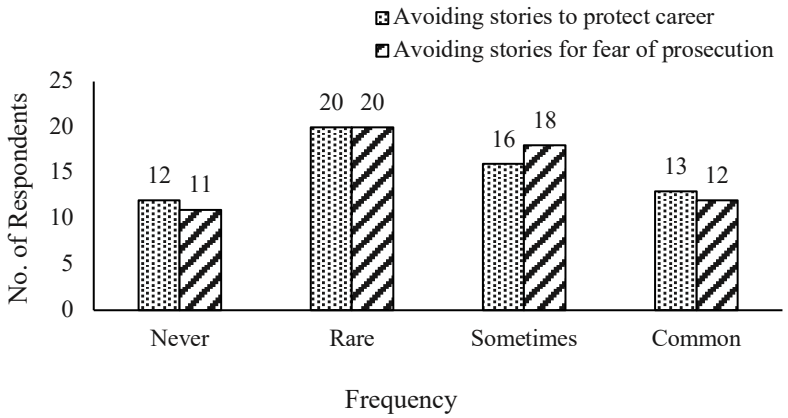


Figure 5. Reasons to avoid stories

Figure 5 shows that 19.4 percent (n=12) of the respondents said it was common to avoid stories for fear of civil lawsuits or criminal prosecution. On the other hand, 29 percent (n=18) reported 'sometimes', 33.9 percent (n=20) said 'rare', and 17.7 percent (n=11) said 'never'.

Similarly, it was common for 21.3 percent (n=13) of the respondents to avoid stories that could hurt their career, while 26.2 percent (n=16) did it 'sometimes'. Meanwhile, evading stories for fear of risking one's career was 'rare' for 32.8 percent (n=20) of the respondents, and 19.7 (n=12) said 'never'.

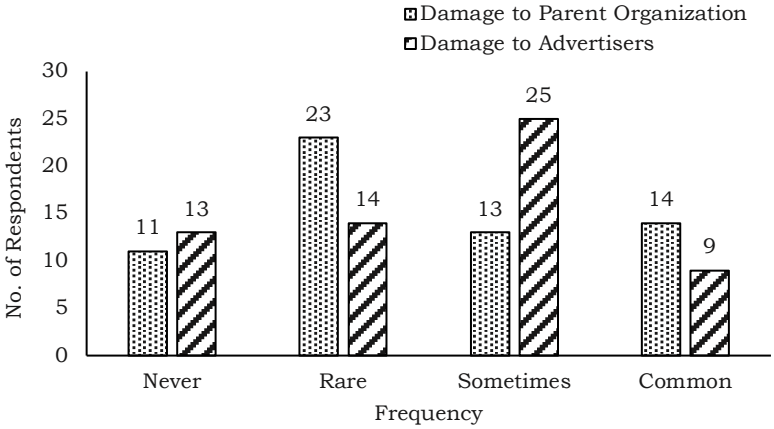


Figure 6. Reasons to avoid stories

23 percent (n=14) of the journalists interviewed said it was common for them not to pursue news stories because of their danger of causing damage to one's parent organisation. Likewise, 21.3 percent (n=13) considered the option sometimes. Nevertheless, it was a rare phenomenon for 37.7 percent (23), and 18 percent (n=11) had never done it (Figure 6).

It was also common for 14.3 percent (n=9) of the respondents to avoid doing a story that could adversely affect their

advertisers. 39.7 percent (n=25) reported 'sometimes' while 23.8 percent (n=13) said 'never'. (Figure 6).

Freedom Awareness

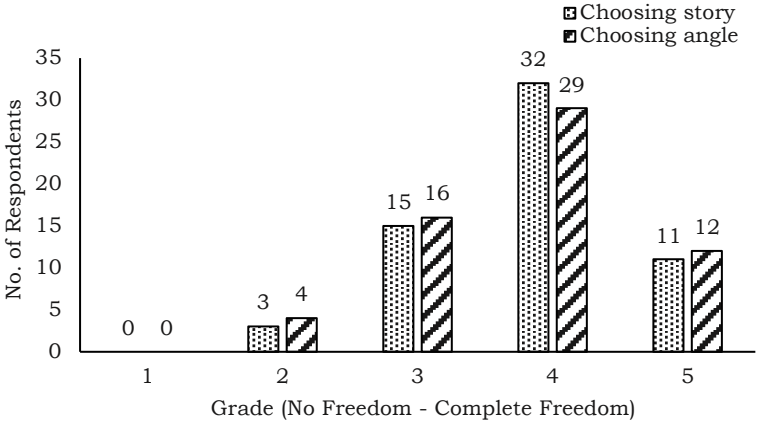


Figure 7. Freedom in choosing story and angle

52.5 percent (n=32) of the respondents said they enjoyed a great deal of freedom, followed by 18 percent (n=11) who enjoyed complete freedom in selecting news stories. Likewise, 47.5 percent (n=29) had a great deal of freedom, and 19.7 percent (had complete freedom in choosing the aspects of a story to focus on, in other words, story angles.

As shown in the following figure, 54.1 percent (n=33) of the interviewees agreed that overall, the media in Bhutan is free to publish revelations concerning political power, while 45.9 (n=28) percent said otherwise. Regarding stories about corruption, 60.7 percent (n=37) reported that the press could cover such stories, while 39.3 percent (n=24) disagreed.

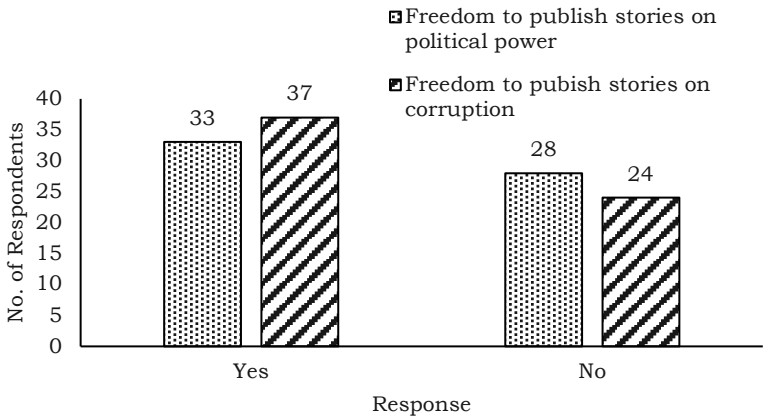


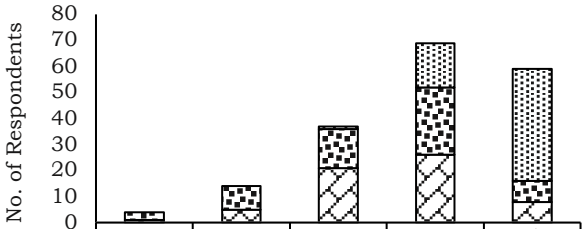
Figure 8. Freedom to publish stories

Journalists are also aware of the legal provisions in the Constitution that protects them. For example, 65.6 percent (n=40) agreed that the Constitution guarantees freedom of information and expression. On the other hand, 23 percent (n=14) were unsure, and 11.5 percent (n=7) said 'No'.

Setting Priorities

In terms of priorities, most of the journalists surveyed felt it is vital to report things as they are – facts, provide an analysis of current affairs and support national development.

The figure below explains that although 42.6 percent (n=26) of the respondents said it is important to support government policy, 70.5 percent (n=43) reported that monitoring and scrutinising political leaders are imperative. By the same token, 42.6 percent (n=26) believe it is crucial to be an adversary to the government. Meanwhile, 19.7 percent (12) either felt 'little important' or 'unimportant' to be an adversary to the government.



	1	2	3	4	5
Monitor & Scrutinize Political Leaders	0	0	1	17	43
Be Adversary to the Govt.	3	9	15	26	8
Support Govt. Policy	1	5	21	26	8

Grade (Unimportant - Extremely Important)

Figure 9. Priorities while covering stories

Likewise, 44.3 percent (n=27) of the respondents said it is crucial to provide news that attracts vast audience/readers, which means news that matters. However, for 8.2 percent (n=5), it was of little importance.

As represented in Figure 10, generally, the respondents (91.8%) agree it is essential that a journalist or a news organisation always adhere to the code of professional ethics regardless of the situation and context.

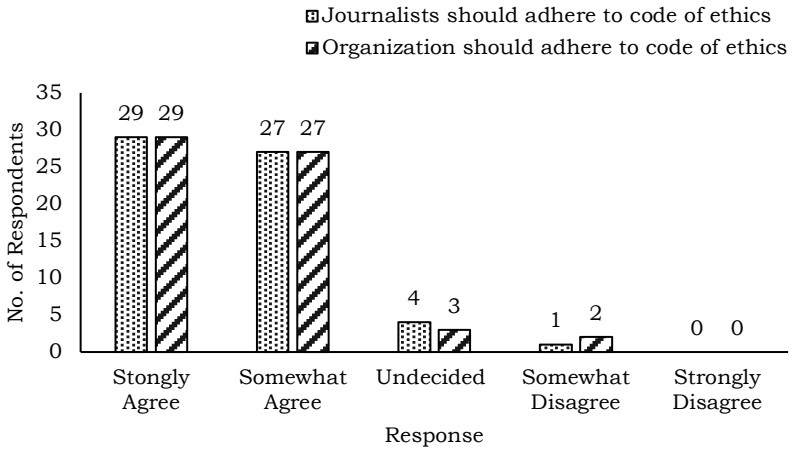


Figure 10. Importance of following code of ethics

Riding on Experience

37.7 percent (n=23) of the respondents believe that experience impacts the practice of self-censorship. And 36 percent (n=22) said it does not, and 21.3 percent (n=13) were unsure.

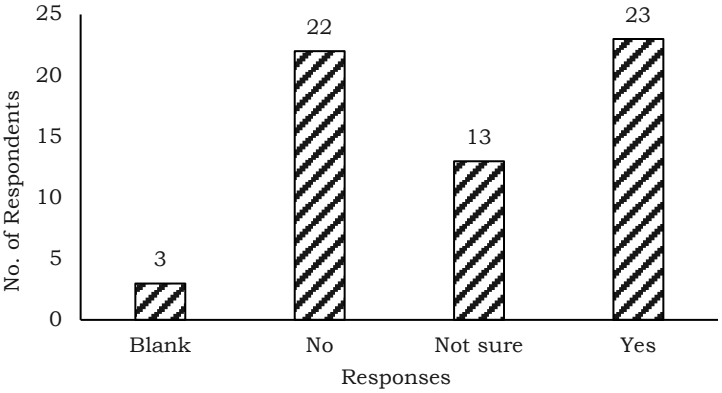


Figure 11. Impact of experience on self-censorship

A common reason among the respondents who said self-censorship decreased with experience was the "relationship that develops with the sources over the years", cemented by "trust". Besides, the "confidence" and the "credibility" to tackle more critical stories also grows.

On the other hand, some respondents said as journalists become more experienced, self-censorship is more common because they are "aware of the consequences in covering certain stories" or "sharing particular information."

From the media CSOs

Both the CSO respondents agreed that there is some form of self-censorship among Bhutanese journalists. One of them said it is not due to the "oppressive media environment" but mainly because Bhutanese media is "highly sensitive to the vulnerabilities of society" that media professionals end up "unnecessarily" self-censoring issues. They said addressing the problem could be "challenging" without "stringent rules" to protect journalists. At the same time, a respondent reported that self-censorship must be "exercised with caution". "Too much self-censorship, and it will impact the freedom of media. Too little self-censorship and the media will push highly sensitive boundaries, such as national security and communal harmony".

Discussions

At the outset, Bhutanese journalists enjoy professional freedom. Most of them agree that they are free to choose the stories to cover and publish news regarding politics and corruption. Nevertheless, self-censorship is an issue among them. Contrary to the situations in some countries, an oppressive environment such as direct political pressures or threats to the lives of journalists does not influence it. Self-censorship in Bhutan fits with Ricardo Morris' definition as suppressing or restricting words by an individual rather than an authority to avoid adverse reactions (Morris, 2016). It is also voluntary (Orwell, 1945).

From the findings, Bhutanese journalists exercising self-censorship may be understood in the following contexts:

Self-censorship to Protect Sources

It can be surmised that self-censorship among journalists exists more as an act of protecting the sources. It is further explained as most respondents feel that a legal mechanism that ensures the safety and confidentiality of the sources does not exist in the country. Today, going by the Law, a Court can ask a journalist to reveal their source(s) or accept the punishment if the journalist decides not to adhere to the Court's order. Therefore, journalists could omit vital information that might put their sources in a tight spot. It aligns with Professor Dale T Miller's view of self-censorship as a portrayal of willpower and courage (Miller, 2006). It could also be a means to avoid unnecessary harm (Fuller, 1996). As senior TV news director Glenn Halbrooks mentions in his article 'How Media Censorship Affects the News You See', journalists protect the identities of their anonymous sources due to the fear of retaliation. This is especially important when informants are placed highly in governments or corporations with direct access to critical information (Halbrooks, 2020).

In October 2021, in an alleged case of the Indian government using surveillance software to spy on journalists, activists and political opponents, its Supreme Court emphasised the importance of protecting sources. The Court stated that having no protection might deter sources from assisting journalists in informing people on matters of public interest. This would be an "assault" on the role of media as a "vital public watchdog". Protection of sources is an "important and necessary corollary" of freedom of media (Sinha, 2021).

Such interventions and interpretations, whenever necessary, could provide impetus to the survival of a vibrant media and prompt the exercise of journalistic rights, as mentioned in the Journalists' Association of Bhutan's Code of Ethics. As per the Code, a journalist shall have the right to protect their sources'

identities and work documents (notepads and all electronic devices related to newsgathering) (Code of Ethics, 2020).

Self-censorship to Avoid Prosecution

Article 7(5) of the Constitution of Bhutan guarantees the freedom of the press. However, some reporters avoid covering stories for fear of civil lawsuits or criminal prosecution. Furthermore, irrespective of the organisation being corporate or private, it is pretty typical for some journalists to avoid stories that could cause damage to the parent company or its advertisers. So, it may be concluded that the motive for self-censorship among Bhutanese journalists also includes the threat of reprisal (White, 2014) and economic (Çipuri, 2015).

Many respondents maintained that access to information should be improved to address self-censorship. This raises the need for a Right to Information (RTI) Act. The process to formulate the Bill started as early as 2008, but it is yet to see the light of day. It gained momentum in 2014 when the National Assembly passed the RTI Bill 2014. However, the National Council (NC) did not deliberate the Bill as the House did not get its presentation from the information and communications ministry (Subba, 2016).

Self-censorship as Sound Editorial Judgment

Self-censorship in Bhutanese media can also be an act of sound editorial judgement. The majority of the respondents agree that journalists and news organisations must adhere to professional codes of ethics. According to some respondents, for topics such as monarchy, “as a citizen of the country”, it is their “responsibility to protect the privacy or maintain the sanctity of the institution”. Others opined that self-censorship should represent “right thought, opinion, and action” for “the greater and long term good of the society”. Moreover, journalists or editorial teams censoring details of rape victims or convicted minors is ethically justified and an internationally accepted practice. It means that, at times, editorial policy and censorship made freely by well-trained, free-thinking professionals (White, 2014) guide the decisions to exercise self-

censorship. It is an everyday practice (Skjerdal, 2010), a phenomenon caused by inevitable selection and de-selection processes while reporting and editing (Skjerdal, 2010).

Besides, self-censorship in the Bhutanese context may not necessarily be choosing not to say something that could be important for the public because of the facts or because it could spark a public debate (Day, 2021). This is considering that most respondents reported that it is imperative to report things as they are and provide an analysis of current affairs. It is also important for journalists to scrutinise political leaders and be adversaries to the government. For example, in November 2021, Kuensel - the national newspaper - carried a series of stories taking the finance minister to task for utilising the General Reserve Fund (GRF) to meet the normal capital expenditure of gewogs in Paro Dzongkhag (Dema, 2021). But this was not in line with the guidelines for using GRF. Other news organisations, including private papers, also covered the news stirring discussions among different levels of the society to the extent that it was raised and discussed in the Parliament.

Self-censorship at all levels

All journalism contains elements of self-censorship of varying degrees (Morris, 2016) and balancing the right to speech against other legitimate concerns is a perennial issue (Baltussen & Davis, 2015). So, experience may not necessarily determine the level of self-censorship for Bhutanese journalists. According to the respondents, with experience, the "ability" to handle situations and topics and the "confidence" to analyse a subject's sensitivity grow; at the same time, being a "close-knit society" and the ever-present "fear of oppression and criticism" provoke self-censorship even among senior journalists.

Limitation

Self-censorship is a concept that is difficult to measure in absolute terms and harder to detect because it is embedded in

us (Chng et al., 2017). Moreover, unlike censorship at an institutional level, self-censorship at an individual level is not visible because the discretion to do so is internalised. Therefore, the findings of this paper may be used to establish a general understanding of self-censorship and the common factors affecting its exercise among Bhutanese journalists, but not necessarily to measure the level of its existence.

Conclusion

The paper establishes that Bhutanese journalists undergo some form of self-censorship. However, the circumstances under which they apply it are not essentially brought forth by a challenging media environment. There are neither blatant attempts by the government and other agencies to limit media freedom nor covering stories about politics and corruption is life-threatening. With the general freedom to report stories, it could be fair to evaluate journalists practising self-censorship as altruistically motivated – for the benefit of the sources, parent organisation or advertisers, although the fear of prosecution remains one of the causes.

For a democratic Bhutan where citizens expect the media to play a critical role in promoting informed citizenry and accountability, authorities and media organisations must ensure minimal instances of self-censorship. Therefore, through the respondents' accounts, the paper recommends that agencies concerned develop or strengthen legal frameworks to protect journalists' sources, work towards improving media's access to information and the Parliament relook at tabling the Right to Information Bill.

In essence, it may be challenging to monitor or measure self-censorship in absolute terms when individual rulings govern it. Nonetheless, authorities and media organisations should build a conducive media setting where the practice does not thrive.

References

Baltussen, H., & Davis, P. J. (2015). The Art of Veiled Speech: Self-Censorship from Aristophanes to Hobbes. In *The Art of Veiled Speech - Self-censorship from Aristophanes to Hobbes*. University of Pennsylvania Press.

Bennet, P., & Naim, M. (2015). The New Censors. *Columbia Journalism Review*. https://archives.cjr.org/cover_story/21st_century_censorship.php

Chng, S. T., Low, Y. L., & Teo, S. L. (2017). *1987: Singapore's Marxist Conspiracy 30 Years On*. Function 8 Ltd Singapore.

Çipuri, R. (2015). Reasons of self-censorship landscape for journalists. *Thesis*, *1*, 75–90. http://www.litdic.ru/avtocenzura

Day, J. (2021). *What Is Self-Censorship? How Does It Kill Media Freedom? | liberties.eu*. Www.Liberties.Eu. https://www.liberties.eu/en/stories/self-censorship/43569

Dema, T. (2021, November 17). General Reserve funds used to meet capital expenditure in Paro | Kuensel Online. *Kuensel*. https://kuenselonline.com/general-reserve-funds-used-to-meet-capital-expenditure-in-paro/

Fuller, J. (1996). *News values: Ideas for an information age* (Vol. 10). University of Chicago Press.

Grey, L. (2021). *A Short History of Censorship | Frontier Centre For Public Policy*. Frontier Centre for Public Policy. https://fcpp.org/2021/02/13/a-short-history-of-censorship/

Halbrooks, G. (2020). *How Media Censorship in the US Affects the News You See*. Www.Thoughtco.Com. https://www.thoughtco.com/how-media-censorship-affects-the-news-you-see-2315162

Harcup, T. (2014). *A dictionary of journalism*. OUP Oxford.

Journalists'Association of Bhutan. (2014). Situation Assessment of Journalists in Bhutan. In *Situational Assessment of Journalists in Bhutan*.

Code of Ethics, (2020).

Miller, D. T. (2006). *An invitation to social psychology: Expressing and censoring the self*. Wadsworth Publishing Company.

Morris, R. (2016). *Watching our words: perceptions of self-censorship and media freedom in Fiji*. University of Oxford.

Newth, M. (2010). *The Long History of Censorship*. Beacon for Freedom of Expression. http://www.beaconforfreedom.org/liste.html?tid=415&art_id=475

Orwell, G. (1945). *Animal Farm: A Fairy Story*. Secker and Warburg.

Reporters Without Borders. (2021). Bhutan | RSF. In *World Press Freedom Index*. https://rsf.org/en/bhutan

Sarkar, T. (2013). MEDIA IN DEMOCRATIC BHUTAN. *The Indian Journal of Political Science*, *74*(3), 571–574. https://www.jstor.org/stable/24701066

Schimpfössl, E., Yablokov, I., Zeveleva, O., Fedirko, T., & Bajomi-Lazar, P. (2020). Self-censorship narrated: Journalism in Central and Eastern Europe. *European Journal of Communication*, *35*(1), 3–11. https://doi.org/10.1177/0267323119897801

Shalako, L. B. (n.d.). *"Censorship: Plato vs. Socrates."* Www.Abilitymaine.Org. Retrieved January 12, 2022, from https://www.abilitymaine.org/BS2010Spring/%22Censorship%3A-Plato-vs.-Socrates%22

Sinha, B. (2021, October 27). Protection of sources vital for freedom of press, says SC during Pegasus hearing. *ThePrint*. https://theprint.in/judiciary/protection-of-sources-vital-for-freedom-of-press-says-sc-during-pegasus-hearing/757671/

Skjerdal, T. S. (2010). Keywords : state media, self-censorship, Ethiopia, ethical reasoning. *West Minster Papers in Communication and Culture*, *7*(2), 98–121. https://www.westminsterpapers.org/article/id/150/

Subba, M. (2016, November 25). Opposition enquires about RTI Bill | Kuensel Online. *Kuensel*. https://kuenselonline.com/opposition-enquires-about-rti-bill/

Walulya, G., & Nassanga, G. L. (2020). Democracy at stake: Self-censorship as a self-defence strategy for journalists. *Media and Communication*, *8*(1), 5–14. https://doi.org/10.17645/mac.v8i1.2512

White, A. (2014). *Fear in the News: The Difference Between Self-censorship and Ethical Journalism - Ethical Journalism Network*. Ethical Journalism Network. https://ethicaljournalismnetwork.org/fear-in-the-news-the-difference-between-self-censorship-and-ethical-journalism

Wilke, J. (2013). *Censorship and Freedom of the Press Censorship and Freedom of the Press*. http://www.ieg-ego.eu/wilkej-2013a-en